

Using BIRT Analytics

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Examples provided are fictitious. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, in whole or in part, without the express written permission of Actuate Corporation.

© 2003 - 2015 by Actuate Corporation. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

Contains information proprietary to: Actuate Corporation, 951 Mariners Island Boulevard, San Mateo, CA 94404

www.actuate.com

The software described in this manual is provided by Actuate Corporation under an Actuate License agreement. The software may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Actuate software products are protected by U.S. and International patents and patents pending. For a current list of patents, please see http://www.actuate.com /patents.

Actuate Corporation trademarks and registered trademarks include: Actuate, ActuateOne, the Actuate logo, Archived Data Analytics, BIRT, BIRT 360, BIRT Analytics, BIRT Data Analyzer, BIRT Performance Analytics, Collaborative Reporting Architecture, Dynamic Data Web, e.Analysis, e.Report, e.Reporting, e.Spreadsheet, Encyclopedia, Interactive Viewing, OnPerformance, Performancesoft, Performancesoft Track, Performancesoft Views, Quite4Me, Quiterian, Report Encyclopedia, Reportlet, The people behind BIRT, X2BIRT, and XML reports.

Actuate products may contain third-party products or technologies. Third-party trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations include: Mark Adler and Jean-loup Gailly (www.zlib.net): zLib. Apache Software Foundation (www.apache.org): Axis2, log4,

Tomcat. Boost.org: Boost libraries, licensed under the Boost Software License. CURL (curl.haxx.se): Curl, licensed under a MIT/X derivate license. International Components for Unicode (ICU): ICU library. Marcin Kalicinski (rapidxml.sourceforge.net): RapidXML, licensed under the Boost Software License. Bruno Lowagie and Paulo Soares: iTextSharp, licensed under the Mozilla Public License (MPL). Math.NET: Math.NET, licensed under the MIT/X11 License. Microsoft Corporation: Access Database Engine, SQL Server Express. opencsv team (sourceforg.net): opencsv. openssl.org: OpenSSL, licensed under the OpenSSL license. qooxdoo.org: qooxdoo, licensed under the Eclipse Public License (EPL). Dave Scriven (svg.codeplex.com): SVG Rendering Engine, licensed under the Microsoft Public License. SQLAPI: SQLAPI++. sqlite.org: SQLite, public domain. stlsoft.org: STLSoft libraries, licensed under the BSD license. Matthew Wilson and Garth Lancaster (www.pantheios.org): Pantheios, licensed under a modified BSD license.

All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations.

Document No. 150731-2-580331 October 06, 2015

Contents

About Using BIRT Analytics	v
Accessing BIRT Analytics information	vi
Obtaining documentation	vi
Obtaining late-breaking information and documentation updates	vi
Obtaining technical support	vi
Supported and obsolete products	vii
Chapter 1	
Understanding BIRT Analytics	1
About BIRT Analytics main interface	2
Understanding the home page	2
I aving out the feature tabs	
Setting preferences	
Logging Out	4
Changing a password	
Changing regional settings for language/locale	
Changing the theme	
Identifying hidden buttons and tabs	
Access to other resources	
Understanding the sample data model	6
Chamber 2	
Chapter 2 Understanding PIPT Analytics work areas	7
About BIRT Analytics work areas	8
Understanding Data Iree	8
Using My Data	
Making a calculated field permanent	10
Discrete Values	
Discrete value Search	11
Using My Folders	
View definition	11 12
Understanding Data Evaluer	
About Record View	
About Summary	
About Discrete Values	15
About Chart	
Sorting Charts in Explorer	16
About Statistics	
About Frequency	
Exploring views of a database	
Filtering views of a database	
Understanding table resolution	
Viewing results of simple queries	
Changing table resolution	
Chapter 3	
Working with your data	21

Using BIRT Analytics basic tools	
Understanding the basic tools	

Calculate	
Export modes	
Clear	22
Convert	22
Save or Save As	22
Applying a filter	23
About advanced filters	23
More about filters and resolution changes	23
Creating a parametric filter	24
Defining a selection	24
Adding a block	27
Returning all rows from a table	27
Changing resolution	27
Returning all rows and changing resolution level	28
Inverting a selection	29
Selecting discrete values	29
Sorting values	29
Specifying a sample in a selection	29
Creating an inner selection	29
Discrete values	29
Understanding range selection	
Sorting	
Using import and export tools	
Using the import tool	30
Understanding links	
Using the export tools	30
Using downloads	
Using BIRT Analytics engineering tools	31
Aggregating values	31
Decoding a field name	
Working with expressions	36
Expression grammar	
Supported format patterns for DATE, TIME, or DATETIME values	41
Using regular expression patterns to match and replace text strings	
Creating numeric ranges	45
Working with quantile ranges	47
Understanding parametric columns	47
Understanding ranking	49
Chamber 4	
Chapter 4	51
Loading data	
Reviewing data loading history	
Importing from a file	
Importing from a database	
Importing from an ODBC data source	
Importing from BIRT Analytics	60

Importing from an HTTP data source60Importing from an FTP data source61Creating tables from queries61About analyzing your data63Analysis tool bars64Using the BIRT report design file65Using FastDB data in a BIRT design69

Using ODA connectors and HTTPS	72
Using Crosstabs	
Understanding Crosstabs	
Crosstab window environment	
Using the main viewing tabs in the Crosstab window	
Table View	
Chart View	
Advanced View	
Filters Tab	
Parametric Filters Tab	
Options Tab	
Sample procedures for creating crosstabs	
Using Venn diagrams	
Using Bubble analyses	100
Saving and exporting a bubble analysis	104
Using evolution	108
More about viewing an evolution	111
Recommendations	112
Using profile analyses	112
Using map analyses	115
Using Pareto analyses	117
Chapter F	
Chapter 5 Vieuelizing your data	101
	100
Visualizing your data	122
	122
Using a dial	122
Converting data measures to another indicator type	128
Using a meter	130
Using a label	134
	136
Using a cylinder	139
Using a funnel	142
working with a Canvas	145
Chapter 6	
Identifying and predicting data trends	149
Understanding data mining and prodictive analytics	150
Proprocessing Propaging data for mining	150
Understanding Boolean column creation	151
How to create Boolean columns	151
Standardizing data in a column	151
Understanding normalization	152
Understanding linear scaling	152
Understanding logistic scaling	153
Understanding Softmax scaling	153
Pomanning a column	155
Understanding Clustering	155
Understanding Eurocasting	150
More about outliers	157
Understanding decision trees	150
Training and testing a predictive model	150
Understanding the confusion matrix	150
Understanding sensitivity and specificity	160

Understanding association rules	163
Understanding correlation	
Understanding the correlation matrix	
Understanding the difference between correlation and linear regression	
Relationship between results	
Understanding linear regression	
Least-Squares Regression	
Understanding advanced statistical values in the Statistics tab	
Understanding logistic regression	
Basic principles	
How to make a logistic regression	
Understanding advanced statistical values in the Statistics tab	
Understanding Naive Bayes classification	
Basic principles	
Advantages	
Relation to Linear and Logistic Regression	
Useful Guidelines when building Naive Bayes classifications	

Chapter 7

Managing campaigns	
Understanding campaigns	
Configuring campaign elements	
Creating a campaign workflow	
Creating a stage	
About assigning permissions	
Defining a campaign resolution level	
Defining a media condition	
Defining an action goal	
Planning a campaign	
About campaign properties	
Creating a strategy	
Creating a campaign	
About campaign cells	
Running a campaign	
Starting a campaign	
Managing campaign stages	
Viewing campaign summaries	
Executing a campaign	

Chapter 8

Scheduling tasks	
Automating a task	
About event types	
About action types	
Creating a scheduled task	200
Managing scheduled tasks	
Duplicating a scheduled task	
Modifying a scheduled task	205
Using a conditional query to automate actions	205
Glossary	207

BIRT Analytics provides fast, free-form visual data mining and predictive analytics. BIRT Analytics combines easy-to-use data discovery and data mining tools with powerful and sophisticated analytic tools.

BIRT Analytics supports selecting, grouping, analyzing, and presenting big data in a way that makes it actionable. BIRT Analytics enables a business user to process massive amounts of data, predict business outcomes, and make informed decisions. By making better decisions faster, business strategists can deliver vibrant and informative visual analysis of inherent trends in big data.

BIRT Analytics consists of three key components:

- Actuate BIRT Analytics user interface, a web application that is used to carry out dynamic analyses
- BIRT Analytics Administration, a set of tools that supports administering user access and privileges
- BIRT Analytics Loader, a tool that extracts, transforms, and loads records from an external data source to FastDB, the BIRT Analytics data repository

Using BIRT Analytics describes how to use Actuate BIRT Analytics technology to carry out dynamic analyses. *Using BIRT Analytics* includes the following chapters:

- About Using BIRT Analytics. This chapter provides an overview of this guide.
- Chapter 1. Understanding BIRT Analytics. This chapter introduces Actuate BIRT Analytics and provides information about the application's home page.
- Chapter 2. Understanding BIRT Analytics work areas. This chapter describes the BIRT Analytics work areas: Data Explorer, Data Tree, and Scratchpad.
- Chapter 3. Working with your data. This chapter describes how to select your data for analysis using BIRT Analytics fundamental tools.
- *Chapter 4. Loading and analyzing data.* This chapter describes how to analyze data.
- Chapter 5. Visualizing your data. This chapter describes how to create appealing data analysis visualizations.
- Chapter 6. Identifying and predicting data trends. This chapter describes how to use BIRT Analytics to mine data.
- Chapter 7. Managing campaigns. This chapter describes how set up and run a business campaign using BIRT Analytics.
- Chapter 8. Scheduling tasks. This chapter describes how to automate tasks and events using BIRT Analytics.

• *Glossary.* This chapter provides definitions of terms used in the BIRT Analytics product and documentation.

Accessing BIRT Analytics information

The online documentation includes the materials described in Table 2-1. You can obtain HTML and PDF files from the Actuate website. These documentation files are updated in response to customer requirements.

For information about this topic	See the following resource
Installing BIRT Analytics on Windows, Linux, and Mac OS X	Installing BIRT Analytics
Overview of data analysis and data mining	
Using BIRT Analytics tools	Using BIRT
Visualizing data	- Analytics
Using BIRT Analytics Loader to extract, transform, and load	
Using projects to manage data	Using BIRT Analytics
Administering BIRT Analytics Loader processes	Loader
Using BIRT Analytics Admin to:	
 Set up users and groups 	Administering BIRT Analytics
Contigure security	BITT Analytics
 Configure and monitor system options 	

Table 2-1 BIRT Analytics documentation

Obtaining documentation

Actuate provides technical documentation in PDF and HTML formats. You can download PDF or view HTML versions of the documentation from the following URL:

http://developer.actuate.com/resources/documentation/birt-analytics

Obtaining late-breaking information and documentation updates

The release notes contain late-breaking news about Actuate products and features. The release notes are available on the Actuate Support site at the following URL:

http://support.actuate.com/documentation/releasenotes

If you are a new user, you must first register on the site and log in to view the release notes. actuate.com also provides product update information.

Obtaining technical support

You can contact Customer Support by e-mail or telephone. For contact information, go to the following URL:

http://www.actuate.com/services/support/contact-support.asp

Supported and obsolete products

The Actuate Support Lifecycle Policy and Supported Products Matrix are available at the following URL:

http://developer.actuate.com/resources/supported-products/birt-analytics/

1

Understanding BIRT Analytics

This chapter contains:

- About BIRT Analytics main interface
- Understanding the home page
- Understanding the sample data model

About BIRT Analytics main interface

The BIRT Analytics main interface provides the following tools:

- Data exploration
- Purely analytical tools: crosstabs, Venn diagrams, bubble diagrams, evolutions, profiles, maps, and Pareto analyses
- Advanced analytical tools for data mining: clustering and forecasting
- Segmentation tool: selections
- Data engineering and enrichment tools: aggregates, decodes, expressions, numeric ranges, quantile ranges, parameters, and rankings
- Data export and import tools
- Configuration tools for user preferences: password, language, and theme

Understanding the home page

The home page appears in the browser when you open BIRT Analytics.

A "**Recent analysis**" panel, on the right-hand side of the page, lists recent analyses that have been accessed. You can clear this list using the "garbage bin" icon at the bottom.

A "**My folders**" panel to the left of the Recent analysis panel gives you access to your own saved analyses. Choosing the "*Folder*" tab, displays your folders in the "**Data Tree**" panel. (Go to the section "Understanding Data Tree" in Chapter 2, "Understanding BIRT Analytics work areas" for more information on the Data Tree.) Both the "Recent analysis" and the "My folders" panels are shown in Figure 1-1.



Figure 1-1 My folders and Recent analysis panels in the home page

This page provides access to all the BIRT Analytic features: Table 1-1 lists the icons and describes the functionality provided.

Table 1-1 Icons for BIRT Analytics features		
Icon	Label	Purpose of the BIRT Analytics feature
	Start	The initial view
\odot	Explore	Viewing and interacting with data in a segment or table
R	Enrichment	Creating more informative data by defining new fields in existing tables or using the data outside BIRT Analytics
	Enrichment— Engineering	Enriching analyses by creating new fields in existing tables
\$	Enrichment— Import-Export	Inputting and outputting data using various formats
	Analytics	Performing in-depth examinations of data and drawing conclusions from the patterns
	Analytics— Analysis	Examining data in depth using statistical tools
•	Analytics— Advanced	Mining data to produce information from operations such as grouping and prediction
•	Analytics— Selections	Segmenting the data by identifying groups of items that meet certain condition
↓	Gallery	Displaying data in visual form, providing a quick way to see trends and patterns
(\mathbf{I})	Campaign Workflow	Planning, configuring and managing campaigns.
(-1)	Tasks and Events	Scheduling tasks based on Time or on Events

Laying out the feature tabs

A tools menu provides customization options for each set of tabs in the user interface, as shown in Figure 1-2. These options support placing the tabs in different positions and displaying text, an icon, or both on each tab. To access these options, right-click a tool's tab.



Options for tool tab placement and text

Setting preferences

Use Preferences to change the password, language, and theme for BIRT Analytics, as shown in Figure 1-3. To save one change and prepare to make further changes, choose Change. To discard unsaved changes, choose Cancel. To save changes and return to BIRT Analytics, choose Accept. Changes take effect after exiting BIRT Analytics and reentering.

3IRT Analytics >>			
Change password			
Actual password:			
New password:			
Repeat new password:			
Change regional settings			
Locale:	English (US)		
Change theme			
Theme:	Classic		
	Cancel Change OK		

Figure 1-3 Available user preferences

Logging Out

The application does not log out automatically, even when there has been no use for a prolonged period of time. The application locks the screen after prolonged inactivity. Simply type your password to unlock it.

You can lock your screen at any time via the User icon at the top right-hand side of the screen, as shown in Figure 1-4.

Help	Administrator 👤 🔻
	Preferences
	BIRT Analytics Admin
	QLoader
	Lock
	Logout

Figure 1-4 Using the Lock command

Changing a password

The new password must comply with the password policy associated with the user account and must contain at least one of each of the following character types:

- Lowercase letters
- Uppercase letters
- The following special characters _, -, !, ·, \$, %, (,), =, |, @, #, €, *, ~, ",", ., ""
- Numeric characters

Changing regional settings for language/locale

You can change your language/locale settings by choosing the desired setting from the dropdown list accessed from the language field in the preferences window, as shown in Figure 1-5.

BIRT Analytics		×
Change password		
Current password:		
New password:		
Repeat new password:		
Change regional settings		
Locale:	English (US)	•
Change theme	Català Český	
Theme:	Deutsch English (UK)	
	English (US)	
Car	Español (ES)	
	Español (MX)	•

Figure 1-5 Changing regional settings

How changing regional settings affects date and date/time

Setting your locale also sets your date and date/time values so that they will be displayed in your local format - appearing correctly in the Discrete Values grid, in Crosstab row dimensions, in Bubbles, Pareto and Profiles.

Subsequent editing of date and date/time values is done using a Calendar form.

Changing the theme

You can change the appearance of BIRT Analytics using predefined themes. BIRT Analytics provides two themes: Augusta and Classic (original BIRT Analytics theme, as shown in Figure 1-6.

Change theme		
Theme:	Augusta 🔻	
	Classic	
Car	Augusta	

Figure 1-6 Changing the theme

Identifying hidden buttons and tabs

When you minimize the size of a window, an icon appears next to the Window's drop-down list on the top right of the screen. It gives access to a list of any buttons or tabs that are no longer accessible on your screen. In Figure 1-7 below, clicking on the this icon in a minimized window in the Advanced Tab of the Analysis tool set shows that both the Logistic regression and the Linear regression tabs are hidden from view. This feature is available in all windows and tabs except Start and Explore.



Figure 1-7 Identifying hidden tabs

Access to other resources

The "Resources" panel found at the bottom of the home page gives users access to the following online resources:

- BIRT Analytics website
- BIRT Analytics Documentation page
- Webcasts and Training Videos
- Actuate Analytics Blog
- Professional Services for BIRT Analytics

This panel also gives access to information concerning the release of the installed software.

Understanding the sample data model

Figure 1-8 shows an outline of the demo database analytical model. Not all fields from each table appear in this example.

- Household is the main table.
- Customer is a sub-table 1.
- Order is a sub-table 2.
- Order Detail is a sub-table 3.



Figure 1-8 Demo database tables, fields, and associations

When the administrator loads the demo database into BIRT Analytics, the loader sets up the associations among the tables. Use these implied associations in BIRT Analytics to change the resolution on many types of analyses:

- A household can have from 1 to N associated customers.
- A customer can have from 1 to N associated orders. A customer must have an associated household.
- An order can have from 1 to N associated order detail lines. An order must have an associated customer.
- An order detail line must have an associated order.

2

Understanding BIRT Analytics work areas

This chapter contains:

- About BIRT Analytics work areas
- Understanding Data Tree
- Understanding Scratchpad
- Understanding Data Explorer
- Understanding table resolution

About BIRT Analytics work areas

The BIRT Analytics user interface consists of three main areas:

- Data Tree
- Scratchpad
- Data Explorer

Understanding Data Tree

Data Tree provides the following three views to navigate through your data and saved analysis files: My Data, Discrete Values, and My Folders, as shown in Figure 2-1.

())	My Data	∄	Discrete values	1	My folders	
• 8	Demo					
•	📰 Customer	r				
•	📰 Househol	d				
•	🕨 🎹 Order Detail					
•	📰 Order					
Refres	h				0	

Figure 2-1 Data Tree showing the tables in the Demo database

My Data works with the Discrete Values viewer, which shows the content of explored fields, their values, and the stored entries with each value. Values are sometimes called categories and entries as records.

Using My Data

My Data is available from Data Tree. Use My Data to display and navigate through databases, tables, and fields. To view the tables in a database, select the triangle icon beside the database name. To view the fields in a table, select the triangle next to the table, as shown in Figure 2-2. In this figure, the Demo database and the Customer table in the database are expanded and the fields in the Customer table are accessible. Selecting the triangle next to an expanded database or table collapses the view of the items.

😫 My Data	■ Discrete values	=	My folders
🕶 🛢 Demo			•
🔻 📰 Customer	r		
\land Age Nu	umeric		
🕦 Age			
🌖 Cust II)		
\land Custor	mer Profit Decile		
🔟 Custor	mer Profit		
🛅 DOB			

Figure 2-2 My Data showing fields in the Demo Customer table

Data items appear with a different identifying icon for each item type, as shown in Table 2-1. Unindexed fields appear without color but are otherwise the same as the associated physical field type.

Table 2-1	Icons for database, table, and field data types
Icon	Data structure or type
9)	Database
	Table
1	Full numeric field
0	Real numeric field
A	Text field
31	Date field
\bigcirc	Time field
1	Date/time field
<u>A</u>	Calculated field
A	Unindexed field
۵	Unicode field
1	Long integer field

In My Data, right-click an item (Database, Table or column) to enable the following field operation options:

- Chart: Display the Chart view of the item.
- Delete: Permanently remove the Database, table or column. Delete is available only for users who have the Delete privilege granted by an administrator.
- **Discrete values:** Display the discrete values for the item.
- Edit: Edit the segment in the Selections window that opens, making necessary changes or corrections.
- **Explore:** Display all relevant table columns of the selected database in the Data Explorer panel, filtering with the chosen segment.
- Frequency: Provides frequency information about the item
- Make Permanent: Write a calculated field as an entry in the database.
- **Rename:** Rename the item.
- Selection: Select a range of values stored in a column.
- Statistics: Provides statistical information about the item
- Summary: Displays a summary view of relevant item information
- Index/Unindex: Indexes or unindexes columns.
- View definition: View definition of a domain column

Not all options are available to every Data Tree item:

- **Database options:** *Summary, Rename and Delete*
- **Table Options:** *Summary, Explore, Rename and Delete*
- **Column Options:** *Chart, Discrete values, Explore, Summary, Rename, Delete and Index/ Unindex*
 - Numeric Column Options: Chart, Frequency, Discrete values, Explore, Statistics, Summary, Remove, Delete, Select and Index/Unindex
 - Derived Column Options: Chart, Frequency, Discrete values, Explore, Statistics, Summary, Rename, Edit, Make permanent, Delete, Select and Index/Unindex
 - Derived Domain Column Options: Chart, Discrete values, Explore, Summary, Rename, Delete, Index/Unindex and View definitions

Making a calculated field permanent

A calculated field can be stored as a permanent field in the associated table for use by others. Identify a calculated field by the small, gray cog in the lower left corner of the calculated field icon. Unlike a calculated field, a permanent field can be used to sort columns in a report. Making a calculated field permanent replaces the calculated field. The database does not retain the original calculated field definition.

How to make a calculated field permanent

- **1** Right-click a calculated field appearing in My Data.
- 2 Choose Make permanent.

Using Discrete Values

Discrete Values is a view that shows the contents of individual database fields. Each unique value, or category, is represented by a total of all its occurrences or records. Discrete Values appear when you double-click a database field in My Data. For example, double-clicking the Age Numeric field in the Customers table displays a list of age ranges and the customer records matching each age range, as shown in Figure 2-3.

🛢 My Data	Discrete val	ues 🗎	My folders
H 44 1	/1 >>	M	
🙆 [Demo].[Custon	ner].[Age Numeric]		
Value		Count	
25 under			2,037
25-30			7,290
30-35			18,226
35-40			33,286
40-45			47,517
45-55			95,003
55-65			45,704
65 plus			10,811
Search			



Discrete Values also supports dragging fields and dropping them in places where selections or segments are used. For example, drag one or more specific categories to Scratchpad to examine the values in detail or store them for future use.

When a field has many categories, the viewer displays them on multiple pages. Typically, the list of discrete values is paginated, because most fields have a large number of categories. By default, the viewer shows 100 categories per page. For example, [Household].[Town] is a field

that contains many discrete values. [Order].[Order No] contains more discrete values as there is a unique category for every order.

Categories can be sorted by name and the records they contain. The default sort order is by number of records. To sort categories in alphabetical order, click Value. A search engine supports finding particular categories by Name. Select multiple discrete values by holding CTRL while clicking the desired categories.

Discrete Value Search

The Discrete Values searching process is instantaneous due to its ability to take multiple keystrokes into account rather than individual keystrokes.

Using My Folders

My Folders displays the files and folders available to a user, as shown in Figure 2-4.

🛢 My Data	■ Discrete values	My folders
🔻 🚞 My folders		
🕨 🖿 Analytic	Samples	
🕨 🖿 Custom	er Analytics Samples	
🕨 🤽 Shared		
Refresh		

Figure 2-4 My Folders showing a personal folder, Income

Files and folders in the My Folders section in My Folders are available only to you. Files in the Shared section are accessible to all users. Files can contain analyses, selections, and exports. There is no fixed limit to the folders you can create. To share a file with other users, move the file under the Shared heading.

Create new folders directly or while saving a file:

 Right-click the folder My folders. Choose New. Type the name and description of the new folder, as shown in Figure 2-5.

New		×
Name:	Income	
Description:	Income-related information	
Cancel	Creat	te

Figure 2-5 Creating a new folder named Income

When saving an analysis, choose Save As to create a folder in which to save the analysis.

To save a complete data structure into a file with a .ddw extension, right-click a file and choose Export. The file can be downloaded to your local system. To load previously stored structures, right-click a folder and choose Import.

Understanding Scratchpad

Scratchpad is a work area of Data Tree, as shown in Figure 2-6. Segments can be placed in Scratchpad for use in an analysis or for examining them in detail. Items in Scratchpad are not saved between sessions.

```
    Age Numeric EQ 25 under
    Age Numeric IN 30-35,35-40
    Clear
```

Figure 2-6 Scratchpad showing two segments

Use Scratchpad in the following ways:

- Drag segments directly from Data Tree to use as filters in analyses.
- Drag results of different analyses to Scratchpad for detailed analysis.
- Manipulate segments from Data Tree or from an analysis to create intersections, invert content, and so on.

All changes applied to a segment in Scratchpad affect only the current session. To retain these segments for later use, save them in My Folders, as described in "Using My Folders."

Scratchpad consists of four elements:

- Segments window. Drag segments from other windows in BIRT Analytics and drop them in this main area of Scratchpad. Available segments are tables from a database, discrete values, and the results of some analyses.
- Status bar. This information displays the number of records in the selected segment.
- Segment handling menu. When you drag one segment over another in Scratchpad, the join functions in Table 2-2 appear.

Icon	Function	Description
۲	AND	Joins the two categories with the resulting segment containing those records that meet both conditions simultaneously.
		For example, you can select Customers who are Sales Assistants and under the age of 25.
۲	OR	Joins the two categories with the resulting segment containing those records that meet one or both of the conditions.
		For example, you can select customers who are either Sales Assistants or under the age of 25, which would include Sales Assistants under the age of 25.
	Exclude	Joins the two categories, with the resulting segment containing those records that meet the conditions in the first category but not the second one.
		For example, you can select customers who are Sales Assistants but not under the age of 25, which excludes Sales Assistants under the age of 25.
O	NAND	Inversion of AND.
\bigcirc	NOR	Inversion of OR.

Table 2-2 Functions used to join segment contents

• Secondary menu. When you right-click a segment, the options in Table 2-3 are available.

Table 2-3	Segment options
Option	Description
Rename	Prompts for a new name for the segment. Use this option if you have changed the results of the segment by joining it with another one and the default name no longer describes the segment accurately.
Delete	Removes the segment from the scratchpad.
Edit	Edits the segment in the Selections window that opens, making necessary changes or corrections.
Explore	Display all relevant table columns of the selected database in the Data Explorer panel, filtering with the chosen segment.
Invert	Change the segment to return results that exclude the selected segment.
	For example, to select all records from households that are not in London, select London and invert the selection. [Household].[Town] contains 1335 different towns. Selecting all towns, except London, one by one would be very time-consuming. Invert takes the category of London and returns all the records that do not belong to this category.
Make permanent	Save the segment as a new field. The field appears in the table currently being used for resolution. Save a segment to make it available in a subsequent BIRT Analytics session.
	After refreshing the screen view, the new field appears in the table in which it belongs.
Change resolution level	You can resolve results at different levels in the database. These levels correspond to the tables that make up the segment. For example, resolve a category from the Customer table at the Household level to display the households of the customers. To interpret the results of changing the resolution, keep in mind the direction of the resolution change, either many (N) to one or one to N.
First discrete	Choose a record for each of the selection's attributes based on a field in the database.
View definition	Examine the definition of the segment. The definition contains all the operations applied to the segment, indicating the type of operation, the segment's total records, the records after performing the operation, and the query that obtains this segment. After you make a change in resolution, the operations performed are displayed in groups.
Sort	Uses a field from the database to sort the segment. The result of the sort appears in Scratchpad and not in the data explorer.
Select sample	Returns a data sample with the size determined by the selection condition: Top, Bottom, Middle, 1 in N, Random.
Refresh	Updates the count of records in the segment.

Understanding Data Explorer

Data Explorer is a tool that displays detailed and summary information about databases, tables, and fields. To access Data Explorer, choose Explore. Next, drag a segment from Data Tree or Scratchpad, and drop it in Record View.

Depending on the selection you make, different views are available, as shown in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4	Data Explorer	views for	data	selection	ty	pes
-----------	---------------	-----------	------	-----------	----	-----

Selection type	Available Data Explorer view
Database	Summary
Table	Record, Summary
Unindexed field	Record, Summary
Indexed textual field	Record, Summary, Discrete Values, Chart
Indexed numeric field	Record, Summary, Discrete Values, Chart, Statistics, Frequency

Data Explorer enables you to export data as .csv files which can be opened in Microsoft Excel. To remove data from Data Explorer, choose Clear.

About Record View

Record View displays the records in the table you are exploring or the table that contains the field you are exploring. For example, when you explore the Customers table you see 50 of the 259,874 records. You can browse the pages into which the records are divided by using the arrows on the pagination bar. You can navigate to a specific page by typing the page number and pressing Enter.

Select the specific columns/fields you want to view exclusively in the Data Explorer main window by clicking on the small "Column Selector" icon in the upper right-hand corner of the window.

Double-clicking on a column/field in the Data Tree moves it into the main Data Explorer window on the right.

You can remove columns from the main Data Explorer panel by dragging them out.

To remove all data from the Data Explorer, click on "Clear".

About Summary

Summary displays information about the database, table, or field you are exploring.

For a database, Summary displays the name of the database; the tables in the database; and the rows, columns, and cells in each table.

For a table, Summary displays the name of the table; the number of rows, columns, and cells it contains; other database tables to which it is joined; and information about each field in the table, such as data type, discrete values, and whether or not the column is indexed.

For a field, Summary displays the name field; the table containing it; and other information, such as data type, number of discrete values, and whether the column is indexed.

To export the contents of the Summary to a PDF file, choose the export icon in the upper-right corner.

About Discrete Values

Discrete Values shows the categories in a column, the occurrences or records for each category, and the percentage for each category. To export the contents of Discrete Values to a CSV file, choose Export. CSV format is compatible with Microsoft Excel and text editors, such as Ultraedit and Notepad++.

About Chart

Chart displays a graphical representation of the records of categories in a database column. The values are ordered from most frequently occurring to least frequently occurring. The following chart types are supported:

Clear

E,

1

- Columns 3D (default)
- Areas
- Bars
- Columns
- Doughnut
- Doughnut 3D
- Lines
- Pie
- Pie 3D

III To change the chart type, use the "chart" icon in the upper right corner.

ఉ

To export a chart as an image file, choose the "image" icon.

The export icon displayed in the Chart view exports the full analysis (data and graphic) in PDF format.

Sorting Charts in Explorer

By default, and for performance reasons, the Chart view displays records sorted by Value (ascending). This default sort is determined by how the values are sorted in the Discrete Values view. To display your Chart sorted by Count (descending) instead of by Value (ascending), you need to go to the Discrete Values view and select Count. Your Chart then appears by Count (descending), as shown in Figure 2-7.



Figure 2-7 Sorting Charts in Explorer

About Statistics

Statistics displays the following information in a tabular format for numeric fields.

 Table 2-5
 Information provided for a numeric field

Column name	Value displayed	
Count	Total number of non-discrete values in the field.	

(continues)

Column name	Value displayed
Kurtosis	A measure of the distribution of values, or peakedness. The value varies between -0.5 and 0.5. The Kurtosis coefficient indicates how sharp a distribution is, relative to a standard normal distribution.
Maximum	Largest value in the field.
Mean	Arithmetic average of all non-discrete values in the field.
Median	Value for which there are an equal number of larger values and smaller values in the field.
Minimum	Lowest value in the field.
Mode	The most frequently occurring value in the field.
Skewness	A measure of symmetry that varies between -0.5 and 0.5. If skewness is negative, the distribution is skewed to the left. If skewness is positive, the distribution is skewed to the right.
Standard deviation	A measure of how much variation or dispersion there is from the mean. A low standard deviation indicates that the data points tend to be very close to the mean. A high standard deviation indicates that the data points are spread over a large range of values.
Sum	The sum of all the values in the field.
Sum of squares	The sum of all the squared values.

Table 2-5	Information	provided for a	a numeric field	(continued)
-----------	-------------	----------------	-----------------	-------------

To export the contents of the Statistics tab to a PDF file, choose the export icon in the upper-right corner.

About Frequency

Frequency displays a graphical representation of the occurrences of values in a database column. The values are in ascending order. The following chart types are supported:

- Areas (default)
- Bars

1

- Columns
- Columns 3D
- Lines

To change the chart type, use the chart icon in the upper-right corner. To export a chart to a JPG file, choose the export icon.

Exploring views of a database

Data Explorer supports viewing different levels of a database, depending on the level of data you choose to view. For example, you can choose a database to view summary information for that database. You can choose a column in a database table to view records, discrete values, a chart of values, or summary information about the column.

Note: When you minimize the size of a window, an icon appears that lists any buttons or tabs that are no longer accessible on the screen.

How to view a database summary

- 1 Drag a database from My Data and drop it in Data Explorer.
- **2** Examine the information appearing on Summary, as shown in Figure 2-8.

Summ	ary				(
•))	Name Full Name Rows Columns Cells	[Demo] [Demo] 3,321,160 115 46,579,297			
⊞	Name	Rows	Columns	Ce	lls
4	Customer	2	59.874	83	21.569.542
	Order	5	18,241	14	7,255,374
	Order Detail	5	78,993	9	5,210,937

Figure 2-8Viewing a database summary in Data Explorer

How to view a database table

- 1 From a database appearing in My Data, drag a table and drop it in Data Explorer.
- **2** Examine the information on Record View and Summary, as shown in Figure 2-9.

Record View	Summary				
- M	1 / 4539				
uniqueid	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Class Code	Country
0	41	Smithy Den		C10	ENGLAND
1	640	St Andrews		C8	ENGLAND
2	80	Peninerin R		C.5	ENGLAND
3	6	Hamlet Ann		C6	ENGLAND
4	10	Williamsfiel		C9	ENGLAND
5	30	Viewfirth		C5	ENGLAND
6	431	Dunniflat C		C7	ENGLAND
7	949	Rosehill Cot		C8	ENGLAND
8	270	Rosehill Cot		C12	ENGLAND
9	693	Uper Banto		C4	WALES
10	28	Wester Keilhill		C7	ENGLAND
11	47	Reidsland C		C11	ENGLAND
12	8	Blairfordel		C8	ENGLAND
13	83	Cot House K		C11	WALES
14	093	Smithy Row		C5	NORTHERN
 ▲ ■ ■					
0 of 226,932 rov	VS				

Figure 2-9 Viewing records from a table in Data Explorer

How to view a database column

- 1 From a database table appearing in My Data, drag a column and drop it in Data Explorer.
- **2** Examine the information in Record View, Summary, Discrete Values, and Chart, as shown in Figure 2-10.



Figure 2-10 Viewing a database column using a chart in Data Explorer

Filtering views of a database

You can filter the view of a table or column appearing in Data Explorer using segments. Adding a segment to the view of a table or column limits the records shown to only those records having a value that matches the segment.

How to filter a database view using a segment

- 1 Drag a column from My Data and drop it in Data Explorer.
- **2** Select Discrete Values.
- **3** Drag a row in Discrete Values and drop it in Scratchpad. For example, from the Age Numeric column, drag Age Numeric EQ 25 under. A segment appears in Scratchpad.
- 4 In Data Explorer, select Record View.
- **5** Drag one or multiple segments from Scratchpad and drop the segments in Drag a segment. A view of data, filtered by the selected segment, appears in Data Explorer.

Understanding table resolution

BIRT Analytics supports saving your selections, queries and analyses for reuse. To retrieve records from a different part of your database, replace the table from which you retrieved records in a previous selection, query, or analysis, then recalculate the results. To demonstrate how the concept of table resolution works in practice, this section presents examples of viewing different tables in the BIRT Analytics demo database using Data Explorer.

Viewing results of simple queries

Examining results returned by a simple query from one database table shows the discrete values in that table. For example, using My Data, expand the Household table, then double-click Property Types Decode. In Discrete Values, you see 28,514 records for households having the type Bungalow.

For a similar example, expand Customers, then double-click Gender. In Discrete Values, you see 102,042 F and 157,832 M records, which represent 102,042 female and 157,832 male

customers in the database. To resolve questions about customers in each household, you can change the resolution or perspective of your query.

Changing table resolution

To demonstrate changing table resolution, modify the second example from the preceding section in the following way. Drag the Female value from Discrete Values and drop it in Record View of Data Explorer. You see complete records for 102,042 female customers. Choose My Data, then replace Customer with Household. To do this task, drag Household from My Data and drop it on Customer in Data Explorer. 90,765 records that represent households having one or more female customers appear in Record View, as shown in Figure 2-11.

Household	1	♥ Gender EQ F		Clear	Help
Record View	Summary				
ાન અન	1 / 1816	→+ ~M			
uniqueid	Address Line 1	Address Line 2 Address Line 3	Class Code	Country	County 🖪
1	640	St Andrews	C8	ENGLAND	
2	80	Peninerin R	C5	ENGLAND	HAMPSH
3	6	Hamlet Ann	C6	ENGLAND	DERBYSH
7	949	Rosehill Cot	C8	ENGLAND	
8	270	Rosehill Cot	C12	ENGLAND	WEST YO
12	8	Blairfordel	C8	ENGLAND	
15	70	Town House	C7	SCOTLAND	WEST LO
16	979	West Cairnb	C1	ENGLAND	WILTSHI
17	50	Nethergate	C7	WALES	CLWYD
19	896	Easter Muck	C2	ENGLAND	
22	68	Henhouse	C3	ENGLAND	_
24	861	Candy Mill	C9	ENGLAND	HAMPSH
25	7	Bal Road Or	C11	WALES	MID GLAI
26	914	Fowler Terr	C12	ENGLAND	
27	4	Moncur St	C10	ENGLAND	KENT -
•					Þ
50 of 90.765 rows	5				

Figure 2-11 Changing table resolution in Data Explorer

Changing the table on which a query resolves returns results different from those returned by a simple query. To return expected results, the tables you replace must relate or join on a common field.

3

Working with your data

This chapter contains:

- Using BIRT Analytics basic tools
- Using BIRT Analytics engineering tools

Using BIRT Analytics basic tools

Basic tools appear throughout BIRT Analytics to support common data analysis operations such as calculating and saving results, clearing work spaces, selecting data, and importing and exporting files. Engineering tools support creating new data fields that support your analysis of existing data values. This chapter explains the fundamental tools provided in BIRT Analytics.

Understanding the basic tools

A toolbar appears in the window for each analysis type. Some or all the following basic tools are available in each window.

Calculate

Calculates, runs and displays the analysis using the parameter values.

Export modes

Exporting Table view data

Press the Export button in the analysis toolbar. In this case the results table is exported from the Crosstab, Venn, Bubble or Profile analysis. Values are exported to a comma-separated values (CSV) file, a standard format supported by Excel and text editors such as Notepad ++.

Exporting Charts

The image icon displayed in the Chart view enables exporting a chart as an image file.

Full export

The export icon displayed in the Chart view exports the full analysis (data and graphic) in PDF format.

Exporting a Crosstab to FastDB

:It is also possible to export a Crosstab analysis directly to the FastDB engine, creating a new table in the database. This is done by selecting the new option "Analytic DB" from the dropdown list of the "Export" tool found in the Crosstab toolbar..

Clear

Clear removes all entries from the window, without saving.

Convert

This option changes one analysis or indicator into another one with the same features.

Save or Save As

You can save all BIRT Analytics analyses you create using analysis tools or selections. The definition of the analysis is saved, but not the results themselves. Any modification to the database which affects its configuration is automatically applied when the saved analysis is run.

These analyses must always be saved in a folder. If a folder has not been created previously, it can be created when saving the first analysis. You can access saved analyses from Data Tree using My Folders.

Any folder or subfolder is personal, unless you indicate otherwise and give viewing permission to other users. These permissions can be given for both folders and analyses. It is now possible to share data with groups instead of only with individual users. Groups can contain from one to any number of individuals. When new users are added to a group they automatically inherit the permissions granted to their group.

If you run a saved analysis, make a change to its configuration, and want to keep both the initial and modified versions, use Save As to save a new version of the analysis.

Applying a filter

Filters are used throughout BIRT Analytics and are based on data segments.

You usually can drag a discrete value directly to a filter area. For example, in an analysis of recent orders, you can drag the Customer Gender discrete value "female" to the analysis filter to see only orders placed by female customers.

Some tools offer more advanced filters.

About advanced filters

Crosstab, bubble, and map analyses support the following three types of filters: universal, target, and baseline.

A universal filter is applied before any change in resolution occurs. A target filter is applied after a change in resolution occurs. For example, to view only records for female customers, add as a universal filter: Gender equals female. If you add Gender equals female as a target filter and change the resolution from Customer to Household, only records that include households with females appear. Some of those households can include males.

Target and baseline filters are used together to create comparative analyses. Be sure to use segments that can be compared. For example, compare one year with another or one population group with another. When calculating a comparative analysis, you can choose to display a measure as:

Result

The default for measures is to produce the count of records in both filtered segments. This is not directly useful for most comparisons but can be used as a total when creating calculated fields.

Index

Shows the degree to which compared groups differ using an indicator. An index value greater than 0 means that the baseline is as many times greater than the value shown by the index with respect to the target. An index value less than 0 means the reverse is true. The formula for Index is:

(Target/Total) / (Baseline/Total)

Difference

Displays size differences between the baseline and the target as measured in units. A negative result means that the baseline has as many more values than the displayed number. A positive result indicates the opposite. The formula for Difference is:

Target - Baseline

More about filters and resolution changes

If you are using filters, specific situations require certain filter types. You must use a target filter for pivoted analyses when there is a change in resolution between the axes and the measures in the direction N-to-1. You must use a universal filter with a non-pivoted table when there is a change in resolution between the axes and the measures in the direction N-to-1. When no such size disparity exists between axes and measures, the type of filter used for each analysis does not matter.

Consider creating a Crosstab using axes from one table and resolving the results in another. Use, as a filter, a segment from the source table for the axes.

For example:

- Universal filter. Apply the filter before carrying out the change in resolution. For example, the field low salary [axis 1: customer table, salary field] is used with the filter. Next, change the resolution to a different table, such as Households. The filter conditions are met by the same household and person. The resolution unit of the filter is the unit indicated by the axes of the crosstab, in this case Customers.
- Target filter. Apply the filter after carrying out the change in resolution. In other words, select the segments from the table to which the selected axes belong, and carry out the change in resolution for a table chosen as the resolution level for the results. Next, apply the filter. For example, low salary [axis 1: customer table, salary field] and the resolution is changed to Household. In this example, you see all households with at least one customer whose salary is low. The filter is applied. For example, [customer tables, gender field = female] gives a result qualitatively higher than the result from the universal filter. All households meeting the condition of low salary and female appear. The condition is not necessarily met by the same person. The filter's resolution unit is Households, the resolution table for the crosstab.
- Baseline filter. Selecting a target filter activates a baseline filter. Use a baseline filter to build a comparison. For example, compare two periods of time using the following two filters: 2008 target and 2007 baseline.

To configure the table, you must first select the axis or axes by dragging to the appropriate space, then dragging the measures. By default, when you drag the axes, the value count for the table to which they belong appears.

Creating a parametric filter

Include parameters used in filters if a table is calculated or in a situation where you introduce a new data table to calculate the final output. The filter is determined by prompting you for the value when the analysis is calculated. You can use either a pre-set filter or a prompted filter, but not both.

Defining a selection

A selection is a segment of data, a set of values chosen for a specific purpose. A database is made up of values, and these values internally form groups that have similar features, with these segments being homogeneous. For example, an organization's customers can be gender=F or gender=M, but not both. You can combine these segments (gender=F, aged between 25 and 35, city=Barcelona, and average purchasing power, for example) and thus specify the target audience for a marketing campaign or promotional offer.

The BIRT Analytics Selections tool supports drag-and-drop configuration of elements in a selection. After configuring a selection, save it in Scratchpad or in a shared or private location for reuse. Calculate the selection to return all records meeting the condition defined in the selection. As with full analyses, BIRT Analytics saves any defined parameters for each selection and runs them in real time.

For example, a selection may include only one query returning all rows from a single database table. To create a more complex selection, define multiple blocks. Each block can return records from a specific table or column, use a specific operator to compare values, or define ordering and grouping conditions. By combining elements in logical blocks, you refine the set of records the selection returns.

How to define a selection

- 1 Choose Analytics—Selections.
- **2** Choose New to open a new Selections window.
 - **3** In the top-level block, type a name for the selection. As you type your name, the name of the Selection window changes, displaying the name that you are typing, as shown in Figure 3-1.

📍 Ne	w					
•	Selections - Home 3					
8	Calculate	Clear	Sav	/e	Save as	
¢.º	(••)			н	ome 3	

Figure 3-1 Name and title are Home 3

- 4 From the Selections toolbar, drag a query element and drop it in a block.
- 5 From My Data, drag a table, column, segment, or report, and drop it in an element.
- **6** Choose Calculate to execute a selection. Results indicating records selected appear for each element.
- 7 Click on "Save" in the toolbar menu and define the name here if you haven't already done it in Step 3. If you have already named your selection, the name appears in the Name field. You can change the name here. Next, choose a location in which to store the selection and define any desired sharing actions. Click on the "Create" button to save your selection. (See Figure 3-2).

New		×
Name:		
Description:		
Folder:	My folders Analytic Samples	
	 Customer Analytics Samples 	
Sharing :		
● Groups 〇	Users	
Cancel	Create	

Figure 3-2 Saving your selection

8 Optionally, drag the selection name and drop it in Scratchpad.

For example, Figure 3-3 shows a selection returning all rows from the Customer table in the BIRT Analytics Demo database in which the customer is over 65 years old.



Figure 3-3 Examining basic elements in a simple selection



How to create a new query

- 1 Drag New query from Selections toolbar and drop it in a block.
- 2 Drag a field from the database, for example Gender, and drop it in the query element.
- **3** Select an operator from the following operators that appear in the drop-down list as shown in Figure 3-4.

8	AND	•	0	Drag a co	olumn	= •	
						=	
						<	
						<=	
						>	1
						>=	
						<>	
						In	
						Between	
						Like	•

Figure 3-4 New Query list of available operators

- 4 Drag a value, for example Female, from Discrete values and drop it after the operator.
- **5** Choose Calculate. Then follow the same procedure for any other value you want to use. Segments interact with each other by adding or excluding those records that do not match both values. For example, you have the value Female from the Gender field; if you drag the value 25 from the Age field, you can return:
 - All women and everyone aged 25, regardless of gender
 - All women aged 25

To accomplish this task, you select an operator from the drop-down list to the left of the dragged column. In the first example, the appropriate operator is Or. In the second example, it is And. By default, the And operator is used for values from different fields in the database. When the values are from the same field in the database, the default operator is Or. For example, if you combine the values Age = 25 with Age = 26, and the operator is And, the number of values that meet both of these conditions is zero.

You can also create a new query by dragging a segment from the data tree or the scratchpad to:

- A query in the selection. The new query is entered.
- A block. The new query is entered at the end of the block.

To parameterize a query, right-click the query and choose Parameter.

How to create a new parametric query



A parametric query is a query based on a value determined at calculation time, which can be the default value of the parameter. You create a parametric query the same way you create a non-parametric query.

For example, create a selection to calculate the number of customers under 25 years of age with occupation janitor. You can have a query with age, occupation and another third query sentence. In this particular example, our third query sentence is parametric gender. You can include a default value for the parameter, such as Female. When you run the selection, you are prompted to type a parameter value or accept the default. The result is a selection parameterized by gender.

To modify the parameter prompt, right-click the query.


Adding a block

Use a block to group elements in a selection. For example, consider the following basic mathematical operation. If you want to determine the result of the sum of two values multiplied by the sum of two other values, group the sum operations as follows:

 $(34+89) \times (23+65)$

Now consider the following example as it applies to selections:

(Woman+salesperson) or (Woman+director)

If you do not include parentheses in this selection, you cannot be certain that the operators you use are invoked in the intended order. One block is (Woman + salesperson) and another block is (Woman + director). A new selection has one block, in which you name the selection, by default. Every block must include a query element.

How to add a block

- 1 Drag a block element from Selections toolbar and drop it in an existing block.
- **2** Drag and drop additional elements in the block, as necessary.

Returning all rows from a table

To return all rows from a database table, add a query, using the "All" element.

How to return all rows from a table

- 1 Drag All from Selections toolbar and drop it in a block.
- **2** Drag a database table from My Data and drop it in the All element.
- **3** Optionally, select an operator from the list.
- 4 Choose Calculate.

Note: You can create a new "Select All" query by dragging a whole table from the Data Tree and dropping it on a selection item.

Changing resolution

Adding a change resolution element to a selection or block changes the perspective of the selection. For example, to select customers who are both women and directors, you create a selection including query elements that return records for all customers who are female and directors. To see the households where the people who meet these conditions live, add a change resolution element to the selection.

A change resolution element cannot hold the top-level position in a selection. A change resolution element holding the last position in a selection causes the selection to return all records from the new table linked to all previous conditions. For example, the selection defined in the example shown in Figure 3-5 returns 868 records for households in which customers who are women directors live.



Figure 3-5 Examining a selection with one resolution change



For a contrasting example, add a change resolution element for each query element. This approach changes the perspective of each query in the selection. The selection in the example shown in Figure 3-6 returns all houses where customers who are female live, intersected with all houses where customers who are directors live; a total of 1009 records.



Figure 3-6 Examining a selection with two resolution changes

Returning all rows and changing resolution level

You may choose to create a selection using query elements that return records from different tables. Placing an All query element as the first, or the last element in a selection returns different numbers of records. Placing the All element first in a selection affects all single queries added after the All element by changing the resolution level to the table defined in the All element. An example showing a selection created in this way appears in Figure 3-7. The selection returns all houses, intersected with houses where female customers live, intersected with houses where director customers live.



Figure 3-7 Selecting all records from a table first

Placing an All element last in a selection affects the selection by changing the resolution level to the table defined in the All element. In this case, the selection returns all female customers, intersected with director customers, intersected with all customers that have a house. In other words, this selection returns all female customers who are directors and have a house. In the BIRT Analytics Demo database, 868 records match this condition. An example showing a selection created in this way appears in Figure 3-8.

Inverting a selection

To return the inverse set of values in a selection, drag Invert and drop it in a selection. For example, consider a selection that returns customer records containing Woman and Director; in other words, the set of women who are directors. Adding Invert to this selection causes this section to return all records in the database for customers who are not women directors.



2)

Selecting discrete values

Add a Discrete Values element to a selection to return specific values. Drag Discrete Values from the Selections toolbar and drop it in a block. Next, drag a database field name from My

Data and drop it in the element. Choose Calculate to return the field values. For example, a discrete values element using the Age field returns seventy two values from the Age field.

Selections					? 🗆 X	
Calculate Clear Sa	ve Save as					
🕶 🎒 Name	Customers followed by all households		Total	868		
2 AND	▼ 🖲 Gender Decode 🛛 = 🔹	Female		Total Remains	102,042 102,042	
AND	▼ Occupation Decode = ▼	Director		Total Remains	8,034 924	
•	Household		Total Remains	226,932 868		 Total record
Customers follo	wed Execution results. You can drag the d	iomain to the	scratcirpad id	i tater use.		– All element

Figure 3-8 Selecting all records from a table last

•

Sorting values

Add a Sort element to a selection to sort the values in the selection. Drag a column and drop it in the Sort element, then select Ascending or Descending order.



Specifying a sample in a selection

Add a Sample element to a selection to return a defined range of N records for a block or a selection. Sample requires that you select a range parameter and number of values that define the sample. For example, select Top and type 10 to sample the top ten records of a selection.



Creating an inner selection

Use an Inner selection element to add an existing filter to a selection. For example, consider how to create a selection of female directors who are 50 years old, using an existing selection of female directors.

How to create an inner selection

- 1 Create a new selection and provide a name for the block.
- 2 Drag Inner selection from the toolbar and drop it in the block element.
- **3** From a shared location in My Folders, drag the Female directors selection and drop it in the Drag a report box in the inner selection element.
- **4** To the current selection, add a query element, Age=50.
- 5 Choose Calculate to return the number of female directors who are 50 years old.

Using import and export tools

Use these tools to import and export data and to create and delete links.

Using the import tool

Use this tool to import data to a new table created in the database currently loaded in the Engine. For example, this tool is useful when you want to create a Master table.

How to import a table

- 1 Select the source of the data to be imported. Options range from MS Access to text files.
- **2** For a text file, select file features and whether the first row contains the file header.
- **3** In the columns section, create the definition of the columns by selecting Get columns or Add columns. The definition of a column can be changed by double-clicking it. Define as many columns as there are in the file.

4 Use the Column up and Column down buttons to change the position of a column.

Understanding links

Use links to delete existing relations between columns in different tables and to create new relations between columns. Creating links is important when working with the Engine. If the links have not been created or have been created incorrectly, it is not possible to work with various levels of resolution in the analysis. You cannot obtain reliable results when you mix columns from different tables in the database in a Crosstab or a Venn diagram.

Note: In the case of links that have a 1 to 1 relationship, the first column automatically becomes the *Parent table and the second column becomes the Child table.*

Using the export tools

BIRT Analytics provides two export tools. Export File exports a segment to a plain text file. Export Database exports a segment to a table in the database. Supported export file formats are: CSV (comma-separated values) file, a standard format supported by programs such as Excel and text editors including Ultraedit and Notepad++, and PDF file. Both tools provide Save and Save As options.

When you save an export definition, both the segment and the export configuration are saved in your personal folders. You can share your folders with others by granting viewing permission to a user or to a group or groups of users. Groups can contain from only one to any number of individuals. Permission granting is managed in the BA Admin tool.

How to export to a text file

- 1 In Enrichment—Import-Export, choose Export→File.
- 2 Drag the segment you want to export from Scratchpad and drop it in Segment to export.
- **3** In Delimiter, select a column character separator: *tab*, *pipe*, *flat*, *comma*, *colon*, *semicolon*, *at*, *sharp*, *quote*, *plus*, *minus*, *apos*, *tilde*.
- 4 In End of line, select an end-of-line character: *CR*, *LF*, *CRLF*, or *LFCR*.
- **5** To save the file in the application server, choose *Deferred*. You can download this file from the application server by choosing *Downloads*.
- **6** To add a field containing the Uniform Resource Name (unique identifier) to the generated file, choose *URN*.
- 7 In Available columns, to select the fields to export, drag each field from the left pane to the right pane. To change the order of the fields, use the *up and down arrow buttons*.

How to export to a database

The export-to-database tool exports a segment to a new table in the analytical database engine. You must select the database in which you want to create the new table, the name of the new table, and the fields to create in the destination table.

Using downloads

This tool lists deferred export files. This list shows the date, type, name, and file size. To download or delete an export file from the application server, you must open it.

Using BIRT Analytics engineering tools

BIRT Analytics engineering tools support creating new fields that you can include in your data analysis. To better quantify data, you can create fields that summarize, rename, and define expressions for existing fields in the database. You also can create ranges, groups, parameters, and ranks based on your existing data values. This section describes how to use

the following engineering tools: Aggregates, Decodes, Expressions, Numeric Ranges, Quantile, Parametric, and Ranking.

Aggregating values

Aggregates supports aggregating, or grouping, values in a data field. You can aggregate values from one field in any table. For example, create an aggregate using the Count function in the Order field of the Customer table to see how many orders each customer placed.

How to create an aggregate

- **1** In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Aggregates.
- **2** From My Data, drag the name of the table where you will create an aggregate, and drop it in Create a new Aggregate based on, as shown in Figure 3-9.

My Data	Engineering 🜮 Import - Export
🕞 🕨 Customer	😢 Aggregates 🖨 Decodes 🔞 Expressions 🌒 Numeric Ranges 🕲 Quantile 😰 Parametric 🔞 Ranking
Household	Aggregates ? ×
Order Detail Order	Create a new Aggregate based on: Customer
Refresh 🕜	Name for new Aggregate:
	Aggregate properties
	Function:
	Origin column: ODrag a column
	Filter (optional) 💎Drag a segment
1	Reset

Figure 3-9 Assigning a table as a basis for an aggregate

- **3** In Name for new Aggregate, type the name of the new, aggregate field.
- **4** From My Data, drag the column that contains values to be aggregated, and drop it in Origin column, as shown in Figure 3-10.



Figure 3-10 Assigning a table as a basis for an aggregate

- **5** In Function, select one of the following aggregate functions:
 - Average
 - Count
 - First
 - Last
 - Maximum value
 - Mean (integer)
 - Mean (real)
 - Minimum value
 - Quadratic sum
 - Standard deviation
 - Sum
- 6 Choose Create.
- 7 In My Data, review the new aggregate to verify your selections.

For example, to aggregate orders placed by Customers in London, select Count in Function, drag Order No. from Customers and drop Order No. in the Origin column.

How to aggregate totals for a specific group

- **1** In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Aggregates.
- **2** From My Data, drag a table on which to base the new aggregate, and drop it in Aggregates, as shown in Figure 3-11.
- **3** In Name for new Aggregate, type the name of the new, aggregate field.
- 4 In Aggregate properties—Function, select a function appropriate to aggregate values.
- **5** From My Data, drag a column that contains values to be aggregated, and drop it in Origin column, as shown in Figure 3-11.



Figure 3-11 Defining properties for an aggregate

6 To create a filter that defines a specific group to be aggregated, double-click a column in My Data. From Discrete Values, drag a segment, and drop it in Filter (optional), as shown in Figure 3-12.

Discrete v	alues 🖀 🕨	Engineering 🜮 Import - Export	
M M 1	/1	😢 Aggregates 😄 Decodes 🚯 Expressions 🕕 Numeric Ranges 🕲 Q	Juantile
(Demo].[Househol	ld].[Town]	Aggregates ? X	
Value	Count		
DAGENHAM	208 🔺	Create a new Aggregate based on:	
DALBEATTIE	23		
DALKEITH	103	Name for new Aggregate: Orders by customer	
DALMALLY	2		
DALRY	22	Aggregate properties	
DALTON-IN-FURNESS	32		
DARLINGTON	405	Function:	
DARTFORD	221	count	
DARTMOUTH	50	Origin column: Order No	
DARVEL	13		
DARWEN	108	Filter (optional)	
DAVENTRY	142		
DAWLISH	69 💌		
D	0	Reset	

Figure 3-12 Adding a filter to an aggregate

- **7** Choose Create.
- **8** In My Data, double-click the newly created aggregate to view the results. Calculated values appear in Discrete Values, as shown in Figure 3-13.

🛢 My Data 📳	Discrete values	My folders
M M 1/1	→	
(Demo].[Customer].[Orde	ers by customer]	
Value	Count	
NULL		259,777
1		29
2		33
3		21
4		10
5		4
Search		0

Figure 3-13 Viewing values in an aggregate

Decoding a field name

You can decode any field that contains up to 100 discrete values. For example, gender is usually encoded as M and F, or even as 0 and 1. Decodes supports changing the name to something more recognizable, such as Male and Female.

How to create a decode

- 1 In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Decodes.
- 2 From My Data, drag a column to decode, and drop it in Decodes, as shown in Figure 3-14.

₹	My Data	≣	Discrete va	lu 🕨	\mathbf{Q}	Engineering	\$	Import - Expo	ort		
		order order Id ID Iumeric inearSci ogisticS ormaliz oftMax6 oftMax9	iling ilingAddStre caling ed 8 5 9 de	• tch	Age Decod Crea Nan Value F M	eregates De Decoc ate a new Decoc ne for new Decoc	de:	Expression:	5 () Numer	ic Ranges * ×	Quantile
Refresh				0				Reset	C	reate	

Figure 3-14 Defining a column to be decoded

- **3** In Name for new Decode, type a name for the decoded column.
- **4** To edit each field name, double-click a value in Name. Next, type any character, except the following characters, in the highlighted name field, as shown in Figure 3-15:

/ \backslash ° $^{\rm a}$ - accents, dieresis,?, !, *, @, #, &, \$, o, ñ

_			
Image: Second secon	Engineering	Import - Export	
📓 Date first order	🕲 Aggregates 🖨 Decodes	🚯 Expressions 🍈 Numeric Ranges 🔹 Quant	ile
🗒 Date last order	Decodes	? X	
DOB			
\land Gender Decode	Create a new Decode based	on: 🙆 Gender	
A Gender			
Household ID	Name for new Decode:	Gender Decoded	
💰 Income Numeric	Value	No. of Control of Cont	
10 Income	value	Name	
IncomeLinearScaling	F M	Female	
IncomeLinearScalingAddStretch	14	Mate	
IncomeLogisticScaling			
🔞 IncomeNormalized			
吸 IncomeSoftMax68			
吸 IncomeSoftMax95	:		
吸 IncomeSoftMax99			
🙆 Initials			
🙈 Loyalty			
🙆 Occupation Decode			
• P			
Refresh 🕐		Reset Create	

Figure 3-15 Providing a new name for a decoded column

- **5** Choose Create.
- **6** Double-click the newly created decoded field in My Data. Renamed values appear in Discrete Values, as shown in Figure 3-16.

 √ly Data 	∄	Discr	ete values	
ામ અન	1	/ 1	-10-	-M
🔥 [Demo].[0	Custom	er].[Ge	nder Deco	ded]
Value		Cou	nt	
Female			102,042	
Male			157,832	
Search				8

Figure 3-16 Viewing values in a decoded field

Working with expressions

Use an expression to create a calculated field from one, or multiple fields in a database. You can create an expression that concatenates strings by joining several fields or a complex expression that uses mathematical operations, such as logarithms. For expressions generating a decimal field, you can specify precision up to six decimal places. For example, a typical calculated field can display customer orders based on the year in which each order was placed.

To further demonstrate, you can use the following equations to accomplish the listed tasks:

• Concatenate Text (+): join two text fields.

[Demo].[Customer].[Title]+[Demo].[Customer].[Surname]

• Concatenate (+): join two numeric fields or strings.

STRING([CustomerID])+5+[DaysSinceLastOrder]-1

Mathematical functions (+, -, *, /): numeric fields can be added, subtracted, multiplied, or divided.

STRING([Demo].[Customer].[Cust_ID]+[DEMO].[Customer].[Household_ID])

Boolean values: (logic 1, logic 0) assignment of Boolean values to fields, based on the conditions that are established.

```
[Demo].[Customer].[Edats]EQ"Adults">0 or
[Demo].[Customer].[Edats]EQ"Joves">0
```

 Constants: a constant is a fixed value; in this case a constant function is one that gives a single value for a set of variables.

[Demo].[Customer].[Household_ID]=1

This expression returns the value to position 1 in the Household_id field.

 Conditional Boolean value (Boolean if statements): complex conditions can be tested, such as whether the customer's age has a specific characteristic. Returns either true or false. Instead of returning true or false, the expression can return other values, such as yes or no.

If([DEMO].[Order].[OrderDate]>[Demo].[Customer].[DOB],1,0)

To display help for a function, double-click the function. Figure 3-17 shows the help for the AGE function.



Figure 3-17 Help for AGE function

Expression grammar

The BIRT Analytics Loader supports the following operators described in Table 3-6.

Name	Description	Example
+	Concatenate two text columns.	[Demo].[Customer].[Title]+[Demo] .[Customer].[Surname]
+	Concatenate Numeric columns or strings.	STRING([CustomerID])+5+ [DaysSinceLastOrder]-1
+,-,*,/	Mathematical operators for adding, subtracting, multiplying, or dividing numeric columns.	STRING([Demo].[Customer] .[Cust_ID]+[DEMO].[Customer] .[Household_ID])
GT[>], LT [<],GE[>=], LE[<=],EQ [=], NE[<>], AND, OR, NOT	Assign Boolean values to columns, based on the conditions.	[Demo].[Customer].[Edats]EQ "Adults">0 or [Demo].[Customer].[Edats]EQ" Joves">0
Constants	Assign a constant to a table column.	[Demo].[Customer].[Household_ID]=1
Boolean If statement	Return a value depending on a condition. The condition can be simple or more complex. The return value can be any type, for example yes or no.	<pre>If([DEMO].[Order].[OrderDate]> [Demo].[Customer].[DOB],1,0)</pre>

Table 3-6Supported operators and statements

Table 3-7 presents the complete list of the functions.

 Table 3-7
 Supported functions

Name and syntax	Description
ABS ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the absolute value of a numeric column, regardless of sign.
AGE ([db].[table].[column], date)	Returns the age of each value on a specified date.
ALLMONTHS ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the year and the month of each one of the values of a date column.
ALLQUARTERS ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the year and the quarter of each one of the values of a date column.
CEIL ([db].[table].[column])	Given a continuous numeric column, it returns the next integer value. For example, given the value 3.6, the CEIL function returns 4.
CHR ([db].[table].[column])	Given an integer numeric column, it returns the associated ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) value.
CODE ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the ASCII code for the first value of the text string. It only works for ASCII string columns, not for Unicode columns.
COUNT ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the number of records in a table.
DATE ([db].[table].[column], format)	Creates a date column converting input data to a date. You can use the following syntax:
	DATE(<string> <unicode>,<date format:string="">)</date></unicode></string>
DATETIME ([db].[table].[column], format)	Creates a date column converting input data to a datetime. You can use the following syntax:
	DATETIME(<string>,<datetime format:string="">) or DATETIME(<unicode>,<datetime format:string="">)</datetime></unicode></datetime></string>
DAY ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the part for the day in a date column.
DAYADD ([db].[table].[column], [db].[table].[column2])	Adds or removes the number of days required in a date column. The column returned is a date column.

Name and syntax	Description
DAYSTO ([db].[table].[column], date)	Returns the number of days between each value and a specified date.
DISTINCT ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the unique value or values in a column. For example, in a [Demo].[Customer].[Surname] column, it returns each surname stored in the column only once.
EXP ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the exponential value of each of the values of a numeric column.
FLOOR ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the largest integer number less than or equal to the array.
HOUR ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the time of each date.
IF (A, B, C)	Returns a conditional function. A is the condition to be applied, B is the value to return if the condition is true, C is the value to return if the condition is false.
INSTR ([db].[table].[column], "string")	Returns an integer that specifies the initial position of the first appearance of a string in another one. First value is 0.
INT ([db].[table].[column], format)	Returns the integer number that forms part of the value in a column, or converts the column that contains the numbers into a numeric column. You can use the following syntax:
	INT(<string> <unicode>, <thousands format:string="">, <thousands grouping:integer longint="">)</thousands></thousands></unicode></string>
ISNULL ([db].[table].[column])	Returns true for null values and false for not-null values.
ISNOTNULL ([db].[table].[column])	Returns true for not-null values and false for null values.
KURT ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the kurtosis of a column, which represents how values are distributed around the mean.
LCASE ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a lowercase text string, turning uppercase characters into lowercase.
LEFT ([db].[table].[column], n)	Returns the left part of a string of characters with the specified number of characters - where n is the quantity of characters.
	The length of the strings in the column, resulting from an expression using the LEFT function, will be defined by the parameter provided in the function. The only exception that can occur is when the parameter is provided through a variable whose value is defined by a certain column. In this case the column result for LEFT has a length equal to the original column.
LEN ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the number of characters in a text column, returning a number for each value in the column.
LOG ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the natural logarithm (logarithm in base e) of the values of the column.
LOG10 ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the decimal logarithm (logarithm in base 10) of the values of the column.
LONGINT ([db].[table].[column], format)	Returns the long integer part of a column, or converts the column that contains a number into a numeric column. You can use the following syntax:
	LONGINT(<string> <unicode>, <thousands format:string="">, <thousands grouping:integer longint="">)</thousands></thousands></unicode></string>
LTRIM ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a string that is a copy of a string with no initial spaces (deletes any initial spaces).
	(continues)

 Table 3-7
 Supported functions (continued)

Name and syntax	Description		
MAX ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the maximum value of a column. The column used must always be numeric (continuous or discrete).		
MD5 ([db].[table].[column])	Returns an MD5 hash of a free text or a text field		
MEAN ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the average value of a numeric column (continuous or discrete).		
MEDIAN ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the value that divides the values of a column into two equal parts.		
MID ([db].[table].[column], number1, number2)	Returns a string that contains a specified number of characters in a string. Two numbers are required: the first indicates the position where the string to be returned starts and the second indicates the number of characters to return (optional). If Number1 (the position indicator) is greater than the number of characters in the initial string, it returns a 0-length string.		
	The length of the strings in the column, resulting from an expression using the MID function, will be defined by the parameter provided in the function. The only exception that can occur is when the parameter is provided through a variable whose value is defined by a certain column. In this case the column result for MID has a length equal to the original column.		
MIN ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the smallest value of the parameters of a numeric column (continuous or discrete).		
MINUTE ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the minutes part of a date and $/$ or time column.		
MODE ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the value that is most repeated in the values of a column (the most frequent value).		
MONTH ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the month part of a date column.		
NOW ()	Returns the current date and time in the engine's default format.		
POWER ([db].[table].[column], number)	Returns all the values of the column to the specified second parameter (number).		
PROPER ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a new column in which all records begin with an uppercase letter and the rest are in lowercase.		
PROPERSENTENCE ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a new column in which the first letter of each word in the description of the variables is in uppercase.		
QUARTER ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the quarter of the year for each of the records in the date column.		
RAND (n)	Returns a column based on random (<i>n</i>). For example, RAND (120) in the Customers table returns a column in which customers are randomly divided into 120 groups.		
REAL ([db].[table].[column], format)	Returns the real value of a column. The source column must be a numeric column, a text string containing text, or a string representing a numeric column. You can use the following syntax:		
	REAL(<string> <unicode>, <decimal format:string="">, <thousands format:string>, <thousands grouping:integer="" longint="" ="">)</thousands></thousands </decimal></unicode></string>		
REGEXMATCH ([db].[table].[column], regular_expression[, "i"])	Returns 1 if the column containing a string value matches the regular expression and 0 otherwise. To perform a case-insensitive test, use the value "i" as the optional third argument. For information about the syntax of regular expressions and examples of their use, see "Using regular expression patterns to match and replace text strings."		

 Table 3-7
 Supported functions (continued)

Name and syntax	Description
REGEXREPLACE ([db].[table].[column], regular_expression, replacement[, "i"])	Returns a string containing the value of replacement in place of a matched regular expression in a column string value. To perform a case- insensitive test, use the value "i" as the optional fourth argument. For information about the syntax of regular expressions and examples of their use, see "Using regular expression patterns to match and replace text strings."
REPLACE ([db].[table].[column], pattern, replacement)	Replaces the pattern text with the replacement text. Both pattern and replacement can be columns or text
RIGHT ([db].[table].[column],n)	Returns the right part of a string of characters with the specified number of characters - where n is the quantity of characters.
	The length of the strings in the column, resulting from an expression using the RIGHT function, will be defined by the parameter provided in the function. The only exception that can occur is when the parameter is provided through a variable whose value is defined by a certain column. In this case the column result for RIGHT has a length equal to the original column.
ROUND ([db].[table].[column])	Rounds the input number to the nearest value containing no decimal positions. It creates a column of the same type as of the source column.
ROW ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a unique value, starting from 0, for each of the existing records in the column used to create the expression.
RTRIM ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a text string, an exact copy of the specified string without trailing spaces.
SECOND ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the seconds part of a date or time column.
SECONDSTO ([db].[table].[column], [db].[table].[column])	Returns a longint value that is the seconds elapsed between two columns of date or time format.
SECSTO ([db].[table].[column], [db].[table].[column])	Deprecated.
SGN ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the values grouped by -1 for negative values, 0 for invalid values, because not entered, for example, and +1 for positive values.
SHA1([db].[table].[column])	Returns an SHA1 hash of a free text or a text field.
SKEW ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the skewness value of the values of a column with respect to the mean value.
SQRT ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the square root of <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> is the mean of the values of the column.
STDEV ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the standard deviation of the values of the column, which is the square root of the variance.
	(continues)

Table 3-7 Supported functions (continued)

Name and syntax	Description		
STRING ([db].[table].[column], format)	Returns a text string that represents any other data type, except Unicode. Use any of the following syntaxes:		
	STRING(<integer> <longint> <real>, <decimal format:string="">, <thousands format:string="">, <thousands grouping:integer longint="">)</thousands></thousands></decimal></real></longint></integer>		
	STRING(<date> <date format:string="">[, <date separator:string="">])</date></date></date>		
	STRING(<datetime>, <datetime format:string="">)</datetime></datetime>		
	STRING(<datetime>, <datetime format:string="">, <date separator:string="">, <datetime separator:string="">, <time separator:string="">, <time decimal="" separator:string="">)</time></time></datetime></date></datetime></datetime>		
	STRING(<time>, <time format:string="">)</time></time>		
	STRING(<time>, <time format:string="">, <time separator:string="">, <time decimal="" separator:string="">)</time></time></time></time>		
STRIP ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the entered column deleting any spaces.		
SUM ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a new column with the cumulative sum of the values of the original column.		
SUMSQ ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a new column with the cumulative sum of each of the values of the original column squared.		
TIME ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the time of a string, date-and-time, or time column. You can use the following syntax:		
	TIME(<string> <unicode>, <time format:string="">)</time></unicode></string>		
TODAY ()	Returns current date in engine's format.		
TRIM ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a text string that contains the copy of the specified string with no spaces either at the beginning or the end of the string.		
UCASE ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a new column with text in uppercase.		
UNICODE([db].[table].[column], format)	Returns a unicode string that represents any other data type. You can use the following syntax:		
	UNICODE(<integer> <longint> <real>, <decimal format:string="">, <thousands format:string="">, <thousands grouping:integer longint="">)</thousands></thousands></decimal></real></longint></integer>		
	UNICODE(<date>, <date format:string="">[, <date separator:string="">])</date></date></date>		
	UNICODE(<datetime>, <datetime format.string="">)</datetime></datetime>		
	separator:string>, <datetime iormat.string="">, <tate separator:string>, <datetime separator:string="">, <time separator:string="">, <time decimal="" separator:string="">)</time></time></datetime></tate </datetime>		
	UNICODE(<time>, <time format:string="">)</time></time>		
	UNICODE(<time>, <time format:string="">, <time separator:string="">, <time decimal="" separator:string="">)</time></time></time></time>		
VAL ([db].[table].[column])	Returns a Unicode string that represents any other type of data.		
WEEKDAY ([db].[table].[column])	Depending on the locale, returns the day of the week for each of the values. Default locale is en_US. For example, in the en_US locale: 1=Sunday. In es_ES locale: 1=Monday.		
WEEKNUMBER ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the week number of a given date (as specified in ISO-8601).		
YEAR ([db].[table].[column])	Returns the year of a date or date-and-time column.		

Table 3-7 Supported functions (continued)

Supported format patterns for DATE, TIME, or DATETIME values

Format patterns are case sensitive and use the following components:

yyyy - represents the year with 4 digits

mm – represents the month with 2 digits

dd - represents the day with 2 digits

hh – represents the hour with 2 digits

MM - represents the minute with 2 digits

ss - represents the second with 2 digits

xxx - represents the millisecond with 3 digits

Underscore (_) - represents any character

The following format patterns are supported when working with the DATE, TIME, or DATETIME functions:

DATE

ddmmyyyy

mmddyyyy

yyyymmdd

dd_mm_yyyy

mm_dd_yyyy

yyyy_mm_dd

TIME

hhMMss

hhMMssxxx

hh_MM_ss

 $hh_MM_ss_xx$

DATETIME

yyyymmdd_hhMMss yyyymmdd_hhMMssxxx yyyymmdd_hh_MM_ss yyyymm_dd_hh_MM_ss yyyy_mm_dd_hhMMss yyyy_mm_dd_hhMMssxxx yyyy_mm_dd_hh_MM_ss yyyy_mm_dd_hh_MM_ss yyyy_mm_dd_hh_MM_ss ddmmyyyy_hhMMss ddmmyyyy_hh_MM_ss ddmmyyyy_hh_MMss dd_mm_yyyy_hhMMss dd_mm_yyyy_hh_MMssxxx dd_mm_yyyy_hh_MM_ss dd_mm_yyyy_hh_MM_ss_xxx mmddyyyy_hhMMss mmddyyyy_hhMMssxxx mmddyyyy_hh_MM_ss mmddyyyy_hh_MM_ss mm_dd_yyyy_hhMMss mm_dd_yyyy_hh_MM_ss mm_dd_yyyy_hh_MM_ss mm_dd_yyyy_hh_MM_ss

Using regular expression patterns to match and replace text strings

The REGEXMATCH and REGEXREPLACE functions use arbitrarily complex regular expressions to find a string in a column value. A regular expression is a sequence of literal string values and pattern-matching symbols enclosed in quotation marks (").

Table 3-8 lists the pattern-matching symbols and shows examples of their use.

 Table 3-8
 Regular expression pattern-matching symbols

Symbol	Regular expression function	Examples
\	Enables or disables the regular expression function of the following character	"\ " matches the character "\t" matches a horizontal tab character
	Separates alternative values	"gray grey" matches "gray" and "grey"
0	Creates a group that defines operator precedence	"gr(a e)y" matches "gray" and "grey"
?	Specifies zero or one of the preceding element	"colou?r" matches "color" and "colour"
*	Specifies zero or more of the preceding element	"ab*c" matches "ac", "abc", "abbc", and so on
+	Specifies one or more of the preceding element	"ab*c" matches "abc", "abbc", and so on, but does not match "ac"
{number}	Specifies an exact number of repetitions of the preceding element	"ab{2}c" matches "abbc" "(ab){2}c" matches "ababc"
{min,max}	Specifies the minimum and maximum repetitions of the preceding element	"ab{2,3}c" matches "abbc" and "abbbc" "(ab){2,3}c" matches "ababc" and "abababc"
{min,}	Specifies the minimum repetitions of the preceding element	"ab{2,}c" matches "abbc", "abbbc", "abbbbc", and so on
^	Requires the subsequent pattern to match the start of the string value	"^abc" matches "abc" in the string "abcdef" but not in the string "defabc"
\$	Requires the preceding pattern to match the end of the string value	"abc\$" matches "abc" in the string "defabc" but not in the string "abcdef"
	Matches any single character	"a.c" matches "aac", "abc", "acc", and so on

Table 3-8	able 3-8 Regular expression pattern-matching symbols			
Symbol	Regular expression function	Examples		
[character expression]	Specifies an expression that matches a single character. The expression contains one or more characters or ranges of characters. The expression interprets other pattern-matching symbols as simple characters.	"gr[ae]y" matches "gray" and "grey" "[abc]" matches "a", "b", and "c" "[a.c]" matches "a", ".", and "c" "[a-z]" matches any lowercase letter from "a" to "z" "[abcx-z]" matches "a", "b", "c", "x", "y", and "z" "[a-zA-Z]" matches any lowercase or uppercase letter		
[^character expression]	Specifies an expression that matches any single character not in the expression.	"[^a-zA-Z]" matches any character that is not a lowercase or uppercase letter, for example "1" or "@"		

Table 3-9 lists and describes escape-sequence patterns that match specific characters or classes of characters.

Pattern	Represents	Examples		
\b	Backspace character (0x08)			
\e	Escape character (0x1B)			
\n	Newline character(0x0A)			
\r	Return character (0x0D)			
\t	Horizontal tab character (0x09)			
$\setminus \mathbf{v}$	Vertical tab character (0x0B)			
$\setminus d$	Any decimal digit character: 0-9			
\D	Any character not a decimal digit			
\h	Any hexadecimal digit character: 0-9, a-f,and A-F			
H/	Any character not a hexadecimal digit			
\s	Any white-space character: space, horizontal tab, vertical tab, return, newline, formfeed (0x0C), next line (0x85)	"^\s+" matches white-space characters at the start of a string		
$\setminus S$	Any character not a white-space character	"\S\$" matches a single non-white-space character at the end of a string		
\mathbf{w}	Any alphanumeric, underscore (_), or multibyte character			
\W	Any character not an alphanumeric, underscore (_), or multibyte character, such as control characters (0x01 through 0x1F) and punctuation characters			
\digit	A back reference to an element enclosed in parentheses	"(abc)def(\1)" matches "abcdefabc"		

 Table 3-9
 Regular expression escape-sequence patterns

The following examples show more complex usage of regular expressions as arguments to the REGEXMATCH and REGEXREPLACE functions:

REGEXMATCH([Demo].[Customer].[column], "H(ä|ae?)ndel")

Returns 1 for strings that match the words "Handel", "Händel", and "Haendel".

 $\texttt{REGEXMATCH}([\texttt{Demo}].[\texttt{Customer}].[\texttt{column}], "^[\s]+|[\s]+$")$

Matches excess whitespace (space or tab) at the beginning or end of a line.

REGEXMATCH([Demo].[Customer].[column], "^[a-zA-Z0-9._%+-]+@[a-zA-Z0-9.-]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,3}\$")

Matches an e-mail address for which the user name part includes punctuation characters.

 $\label{eq:regenerative} \texttt{REGEXMATCH}([\texttt{Demo}].[\texttt{Customer}].[\texttt{column}], "^\w+@[a-zA-Z]+? \.[a-zA-Z]{2,3}$")$

Uses the \w sequence to match an e-mail address for which the user name part does not include punctuation characters.

```
REGEXMATCH(STRING([Demo].[Customer].[Income]),
    "^[+-]?(\d+\.?\d*|\.\d+)([eE][+-]?\d+)?$")
```

Matches any number.

REGEXREPLACE(UNICODE([Demo].[Customer].[Income]),
 "^([+-]?\d+)\.?(\d*)\$", "\1")

Replaces a real number by its integer part.

How to create an expression

- **1** In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Expressions.
- **2** From My Data, drag a destination table for the field you want to create.
- **3** Type a name for the field, using any characters except:

/ \ ° * - accents, dieresis,?, !, *, @, #, &, \$, o, ñ

- **4** Drag a function from the left pane and drop it in the function editor. The function appears in the editor, followed by parentheses.
- **5** Drag a field name from the destination table and drop it in the parentheses.
- **6** If necessary, edit the expression syntax.
- 7 Choose Create. A new calculated field appears in the destination table.

Creating numeric ranges

To create a unique field in which the values from a numeric field appear as a set of numeric ranges that you define, use Numeric Ranges. Two typical examples follow:

- From a numeric field that contains profit per order, you can create a group of numeric profit ranges. Label those ranges, for example: Very High, High, Medium, Low, and Very Low.
- From a numeric field that contains age values, you can create a group of age ranges, such as 10–20, 20–30, 30–40 and so on, that fit one or more types of data analysis.
- When setting the upper and lower limits for a range, the lower limit must be equal to the lowest value in the range. The upper limit must be greater than the values in the range. For example, the range 15 to 20 includes values 15 through 19. The range 20 to 25 includes values 20 through 24. As you can see here, the upper limit of the first range (20) is equal to the lower limit of the second (20).

How to create a field containing numeric ranges

1 In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Numeric Ranges.

2 Drag the appropriate field to Numeric Ranges, as shown in Figure 3-18.

My Data 🖪 Discrete valu 🕨	Engineering 🜮 Import - Export
\land Gender	🕲 Aggregates 😑 Decoues 🗶 Expressions 🕕 Numeric Ranges 🔞 Quantile
1 Househaid ID	Numeric Ranges ? X
🔿 Incr me Numeric	
() Income	Create a Numeric Ranges field bas 📵 Income
🚯 IncomeLinearScaling	
🙉 IncomeLinearScalingAddStretch	Name for new field:
🙉 IncomeLogisticScaling	Pand properties
吸 IncomeNormalized	band properties
吸 IncomeSoftMax68	Upper bound: 113335.75
吸 IncomeSoftMax95	Lower bound: 479.79
吸 IncomeSoftMax99	Divisions:
🔺 Initials	
🛞 Loyalty	Label Lower bound Upper bound
 Occupation Decode 	
 Occupation 	
Orders by customer	
🔺 Surname	Filter (optional)
A Telephone	, brig a segment
🔫 Time as customer	
🔺 Title 👻	Reset Create

Figure 3-18Dragging a field to use as a basis for a new numeric range

- **3** Type a name for the new field.
- **4** In Band properties, set the following properties:
 - To create default ranges, type the highest field value in Upper bound, the lowest field value in Lower bond, and the ranges to create, in Divisions.
 - To create customized ranges, select Customized, as shown in Figure 3-19. Next, type a name for each range, and the upper and lower limit for each range. The lower limit must be equal to the lowest value in the range. The upper limit must be greater than the values in the range. For example, the range 15 to 20 includes values 15 through 19. The range 20 to 25 includes values 20 through 24.

reate a Numeric Ra	nges tield i	oas 🕕 In	come	
ame for new field:		Incom	ne Ranking	
nd properties				
Upper bound:	113335.	75		
Lower bound:	479.79			
Divisions:	5	3	🗹 Customize	d
Label	Lowe	er bound U	pper bound	
Under 20K		0	20000	
Label 2		0	0	
Label 3		0	0	
Label 4		0	0	•
Filter (optional)	📍Dra	ag a segment-	-	

Figure 3-19 Creating customized numeric ranges

5 Optionally, to limit the values in the new field, drag and drop a segment in Filter (optional).

6 Choose Create.

Working with quantile ranges

A quantile range field is created from a numeric field. It creates groups that contain the same number of values. These groups are created by sorting the values in ascending order so that the first range contains the smallest values and the last range contains the largest values. For example, you can identify customers that generate the greatest profit.

How to create a quantile range field

- 1 In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Quantile.
- 2 Drag a numeric field from My Data, and drop it in New quantile based on.
- **3** In Name for new field, type a name for the quantile range field, as shown in Figure 3-20.

Quantile	? X
New quantile based on: Oustomer Profit	
Name for new field: Profit Ranking	
Quantile's dimension	
 Quartile (4) 	
O Decile (10)	
○ Percentile (100)	
O Other (2 - 200) 5	
Filter (optional) Pilter (optional)	
Reset	

Figure 3-20 Creating a new quantile field

- **4** Select one of the following quantile types:
 - Quartile. Divides the sample into four equal parts.
 - Decile. Divides the sample into ten equal parts.
 - Percentile. Divides the sample into one hundred equal parts.
 - Other. Divides the sample into a selected number of two to two hundred equal parts.
- **5** Choose Create.

Understanding parametric columns

Parametric columns consist of query-based values. These queries are formulated with values or fields belonging to any table in the database as long as the tables are properly joined. The resulting field is created in the table indicated during the process, so the results are very different depending on the resolution marked by the selected table.

For example, you can determine sales of a particular product. For the customers table, the query returns the customers who bought one or more quantities of the product (customers account), while for the products table the query returns how many X products have been sold (products account). The products sold is probably greater than the customers who have bought them, because one customer may buy more than one unit of a product, but one unit of a product cannot be sold to more than one customer.

How to create a parametric query

- **1** In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Parametric.
- **2** Drag a table from My Data, and drop it in Parametric, as shown in Figure 3-21.

My Data	Engineering 🜮 Import - Export
🕞 🕨 Customer	😻 Aggregates 🗢 Docodes 🔞 Expressions 🌒 Numeric Ranges 🚳 Quantile
▶ 🔜 Household	Parametric ? ×
Grder Detail	
Order	Create a new parametric based on: Estimate Customer
Refresh 🕜	Name for new Parametric
	Bins:
	New Bin Delete Bin
	Bin properties
	Name:
	Filter T-Drag a segment
	Cancel
	Reset Create

Figure 3-21 Setting the resolution table

- **3** In Name for new Parametric, type a name for the new parametric.
- **4** Choose New Bin. Type a name for the bin.
- **5** Drag a segment from Discrete Values or Scratchpad and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 3-22.

✓ / Data II Dis	screte values	Engine	ering 🕏	Import - Expo	rt	
- H	1 ->> ->H	😰 Aggregates	🖨 Decodes	Expressions	🕼 Numeric Ranges	🕲 Quantile
🙆 [Demo].[Order Deta	il].[Product Group]	Parametric	·		? >	
Value	Count					
HI	19,241	Create a new	parametric ba	sed on: 🗔 o	ustomor	
LI	157,449			<u> </u>	ustomer	
М	14,403	Name for nev	v Parametric	Long	lon customers of MI	
MA	180,804					
MI	120,114	Bins:	In London			
OX	86,982					
	Ø					
Town EQ LONDON			L			
Product Group EQ M			New Bi	n	Delete Bin	
		Bin propertie	5			
	:	Name:	Ordere			
		Filter		4		
		Filler	T Pro	duct Group EQ M	lj.	
			Cancel		ОК	
				Reset	Create	
Figure 3-22	Setting a bi	n filter				
v -						

6 Choose OK.

- 7 Repeat steps 4 through 6 to add more conditions to the query, if desired.
- **8** Choose Create.

To use the newly created parametric field, drag and drop it into Data Explorer. The parametric field itself does not appear in Data Explorer, because the same record can meet the condition of several values in the parametric field.

Understanding ranking

Use ranking to create a new column with the rank for each subset of records relating to the same key. These ranking columns can also be edited by right-clicking on the column in the Data Tree.

Ranking enables you to rank a table based on a specific column. For each subset of records associated with the same key in a table, a sequence number is assigned according to the relative value of a given field. Ranking is used, for example, when trying to identify the first products purchased by each customer, or the most recent product purchased.

How to create a ranking column

- 1 In Enrichment—Engineering, choose Ranking.
- 2 In New column name, type a name for the new column.
- 3 Select a ranking order, Ascending or Descending.
- **4** To select the key to rank, drag a column from My Data.
- **5** To select the field to use for ranking, drag another column from the same table, as shown in Figure 3-23. One table must include both key column and rank field.

S My Data Discrete va ►	Engineering 🜮 Import - Export	
▼ III Order	😢 Aggregates 🖨 Decodes 🔞 Expressions 🕕 N	Iumeric Ranges 🔞 Quantile 😰 Parametric 🔞 Ranking
1 Cust ID	Ranking	? X
🙈 DateQuantile		
😣 Half Year	New column name	Customer Orders Ranked by Da
MONTH		
🖬 Order Date	Properties	
 Order Lines 		
 Order No 	Create a Ranking in which order	Ascending 🔹
📵 Order Profit		
🙈 Order value by range director	Select the key to rank.	Cust ID
📵 Order Value	Select the field to use for ranking	
\land Quarter	occedence need to doe for harring.	Drder Date
🙈 TestDateForFormat	Filter (optional)	Drag a segment
1 Units Sold		
🚺 Week No 🗣		
•		
Refresh 🕜		Always increment
		Reset Create

Figure 3-23 Selecting properties for a new ranking field

- **6** Optionally, to filter the ranked column, drag a segment from either Discrete Values or Scratchpad and drop it in Filter (optional).
- 7 In cases where two or more records have exactly the same value, select Always increment to ensure that each record is allocated a different rank. If you do not select Always increment, records with the same value have the same rank.

8 Choose Create. The new field appears in the table of rank elements. For example, you obtain 230,466 orders ranked with value 0, corresponding to the first purchases for each customer.

4

Loading and analyzing data

This chapter contains:

- Loading data
- About analyzing your data
- Using Crosstabs
- Using Venn diagrams
- Using Bubble analyses
- Using evolution
- Using profile analyses
- Using map analyses
- Using Pareto analyses

Loading data

Before you can analyze data with BIRT Analytics, you must load the data into FastDB using the Data Loading module wizard. The wizard guides you to create a connection to the data source, create tables, link the tables, and load the data into FastDB. The BIRT Analytics administrator can keep or remove imported tables during future loading processes.

BIRT Analytics supports the following data source types:

- Flat file formats
 - Comma separated values (CSV)
 - Fixed length flat files
 - MS Excel 97 2013
- Relational databases
 - DB2
 - MS SQL Server
 - MySQL
 - ODBC
 - Oracle
 - PostgreSQL
- Cloud-based data source
 - Remote BIRT Analytics
- Network data sources
 - FTP
 - HTTP

The parameters to load data using the BIRT Analytics web client are the same as the parameters used to load data using Loader.

How to load a data source into BIRT Analytics

The following steps load data into BIRT Analytics for analysis:

- 1 Log in to the BIRT Analytics web client
- **2** Choose Load from the toolbar, as shown in Figure 4-1.



Figure 4-1 Preparing to load data into BIRT Analytics

3 Choose the label Click here to create a new data source. Select data source type appears, as shown in Figure 4-2.

Select dataso	urce type			×
csv	Fix length	MS Excel	Oracle	Ms-SQL
DB2	ODBC	Informix	Interbase	Sybase
MySQL	Postgresql	HTTP	FTP	BIRT Analytics

Figure 4-2 Selecting the data source type to load

- 4 Choose CSV to load a file in CSV format.
- **5** In New data source, use the following values:
 - 1 Name: Sales data
 - 2 Description: Sample yearly sales
- **6** Choose Upload file and navigate to a CSV file. In this example the file is named SalesData2015.csv.
- **7** After selecting the file to upload, choose Open to return to New data source. Figure 4-3 shows your new data source before uploading to BIRT Analytics.

New data sou	rce	×
Name	Sales data	
Description	Sample yearly sales	
File proper	ties	
SalesData201	5.csv	
Cancel		ок

Figure 4-3 Reviewing file properties before uploading data

8 Choose File properties to review the data import configuration and make any necessary changes before importing the data. Figure 4-4 shows how your data source configuration before uploading to BIRT Analytics.

File properties							□ × □
Encoding	ISO-8859-1	•	🗹 Firs	t row con	tains header		
Delimiter	,	•	🗆 We	ll formed			
End of line	CRLF	•	Qualifi	er	Double (")	•	
Month	Sales	Returns					
January	133445	7000					•
February	109000	6000					
March	160000	5500					
April	175000	5000					
May	140333	4000					
June	213000	6000					•
•							ок

Figure 4-4 Reviewing the data import configuration

- 9 In File properties, choose OK to accept the data import configuration.
- **10** In New data source, choose OK to import the new data into BIRT Analytics. Figure 4-5 shows your data source connection.

			1 -
1	🛢 Data Sources 🤆) History	
Start	Data Sources	+	
6	📮 Sales data		
Load			

Figure 4-5 Reviewing the new data source connector

Using a data source connection

After adding one or more data source connections you can explore the tables in each data source, edit the data import configuration, and test the data import. The following steps explore and test the data from a CSV formatted file named SalesData2015.csv.

1 Right-click the data source connection to display options. Choose Tables, as shown in Figure 4-6. The tables within the data source appear. In this example the table in the CSV file is named SalesData2015.





2 Right-click one of the tables in the data source and choose Explore, as shown in Figure 4-7.

-	S Data Sources 🕙 History
Start	Data Sources +
	🔶 FastDB
	📮 Sales data
Load	SQL Server
\odot	Sales data
Explore	SalesData2015
R	
Enrichment	



3 When you finish reviewing the table choose Cancel, as shown in Figure 4-8.

BIRT Analytic	5		□ × Ì
Month	Sales	Returns	
January	133445	7000	A
February	109000	6000	
March	160000	5500	
April	175000	5000	
Мау	140333	4000	
June	213000	6000	•
4 1	••		Cancel

Figure 4-8 Reviewing table data

4 Drag the table and drop it in the loading space. Figure 4-9 shows the SalesData2015 table dragged and dropped in the loading process space.

Start	Data Sources History	Default database Demo	Execute	Clear Default database
Start	- FastDB			tables
Load	 Sales data SQL Server 	SalesData2015		Loading
\odot	Sales data			
Explore	🔜 SalesData2015			

Figure 4-9 Dropping a table in the loading space

5 Drag additional tables that you want to link together into the loading space. This example uses a connection to the BIRT Analytics demo data. Figure 4-10 shows the Demo.Order table dragged to the loading process space.

-	🛢 Data Sources 🕘 History	Default database	Demo 🔹	Execute	Clear
Start	Data Sources +				
•	🔶 FastDB				
•	Sales data	SalorData2015	Domo Order		
Load	SQL Server	001200000000	Demo-order		
\odot	- FastDB				
Explore	📰 [Demo].[Customer]				
Ó.	📰 [Demo].[Household]				
R	📰 [Demo].[Order Detail]	1			
Enrichment	🔜 [Demo].[Order]				

Figure 4-10 Dropping a second table in the loading space

6 Link the tables together by dragging the connector from one table and dropping it on another table. Figure 4-11 shows the SalesData2015 table linked to the Demo-Order table.

-	🛢 Data Sources 🕘 History	Default database Demo 💌 Execute Clear
Start	Data Sources +	
Load	FastDB Sales data	SalesData2015 Demo-Order
\odot	- FastDB	
Explore	📰 [Demo].[Customer]	
Ŕ	📰 [Demo].[Household]	
\sim	📰 [Demo].[Order Detail]	
Enrichment	[Demo].[Order]	

Figure 4-11 Linking tables together

7 When two or more tables are linked together, the link editor appears, as shown in Figure 4-12. You can define which columns to link or use the link editor suggestions. Choose OK when you finish linking columns together.

Choose the columns to setup the link						
SalesData2015	[Demo].[Order]					
👗 Month	1 Cust ID					
\land Sales	🗊 Order Date					
\land Returns	1 Order No					
	1 Order Date AllMonths					
	1 Order Date AllQuarters					
	🔥 Order Date YearWeek					
	 Order Date Year 					
Cancel	ОК					

Figure 4-12 Linking columns together

8 You can right-click a table in the loader space and choose Edit to view and change table properties, as shown in Figure 4-13.

-	🛢 Data Sources 🕙 History	Default database	Demo 🔹	Execute	Clear
Start	Data Sources +				
•	🔶 FastDB 🧕				
	Sales data	SalocData2015	Dama Ordar		
Load	SQL Server	388508(82013	Denio-order	_	
\odot	- FastDB			Edit 😽	
Explore	📰 [Demo].[Customer]				
ė,	🔜 [Demo].[Household]				
R	📰 [Demo].[Order Detail]	1			
Enrichment	📰 [Demo].[Order]				

Figure 4-13 Editing a table before import

9 Table properties appear for the selected table. You can change the import method from creating a new table to creating and overwriting an existing table or appending to an existing table. You can also select the database and table name for the new table.

Double-click in cells that define the table to change a value. For example, to change the data type for Cust ID, double-click in the cell that defines the data type for Cust ID and select a new value. These properties for define how the data imports into FastDB.

Choose OK when you are finished editing the table properties, as shown in Figure 4-14. If you have changed a property, select an empty cell to save the new value before choosing OK.

Dem Dem	• •	Table Demo	o-Order Cr	reate 🔻 🗹) Fail on error		Table important
Name	Width	Data Type	Format	Decimals	Indexed	Skip	ou
Cust ID	18	1			~	×	
Order Date	8	21			~	×	
Order No	10	1			~	×	
Order Date	11	1			✓	×	
Order Date	11	1			✓	×	
Order Date	15	A			✓	×	
Order Date	11	1			✓	×	
Order Date	13	۸			~	×	
Order Lines	20	1			~	×	
Order Profit	326	0		0	~	×	
Order Value	326	0		0	~	×	
Units Sold	326	0		0	~	×	

Figure 4-14 Reviewing table properties before import

- 10 Choose Execute.
- **11** You can start the data loading process for all data records or to import a selected quantity of records as a sample. Figure 4-15 shows the data loading confirmation. Choose OK when you are ready to start the data loading process.

BIRT Analytics		
Are you sure you want to execute the data loading process?		
Sample		
If you prefer, you can launch it using a sample. To do so, just select the sample size in the following field (zero means all records)	0	
Cancel	ок	

Figure 4-15 Confirming the data loading process

12 Choose OK when the loading process is finished and you can begin to analyze your new data. The new tables appear in the My Data list of data tables and the load history displays the finished load process, as shown in Figure 4-16.

8 🖩 🖿	-	🛢 Data Sources 🕙 History	Default database	Demo 💌
 ➡ Demo ▶ ■ Customer 	Start	Executions		
🕨 🧱 Demo-Order	•	✓ 07/29/2015 19:17:05		
 Household Order Detail 			SalesData 2015	Demo-Order
Grider Detail	Load			
 SalesData2015 	\odot			
	Explore			

Figure 4-16 Accessing the loaded data for analysis

You can double-click the load history execution date for a summary of the load process.

Reviewing data loading history

You can review the history of each data loading process. Right-click a load process to access the following actions:

- View execution log
- Open this project
- Delete

Figure 4-17 shows the history of data loading.

Ø ACTUATE 🛛 BIRT AI	nalytics	
€ 🖩 🖿		S Data Sources 🕢 History
 ➡ Demo ➡ m Customer Age > 18 	Stort	Executions
 E Customer E Household Order Detail 	G	 08/05/2015 07:00:49 08/05/2015 06:30:57 08/05/2015 06:32:17
• 📰 Order	Load	X 08/05/2015 06 View execution log
 m rental salesData2015 	\odot	× 08/05/2015 0€ Open this project
	Explore	Delete

Figure 4-17 Reviewing data loading history

Choose Open this project to load the data loading definition. Then you can edit or run again the loading process.

Importing from a file

You can import from a supported file types using the following options, shown in Figure 4-18.

New data source		×
Name		
Description		
Upload file		
Cancel	ОК	

Figure 4-18 Importing from a file

Importing from a database

You can import from a supported database using the following options, shown in Figure 4-19. Verify with your system administrator which database drivers are installed with your BIRT Analytics server. Database data sources support custom SQL queries.

New data sou	rce	×
Name		
Description		
Server	localhost	
Port	1521	
User		
Password		
Database		
Options		
		Test
Cancel		ок

Figure 4-19 Importing from a database

Importing from an ODBC data source

You can import from an ODBC data source using the following options, shown in Figure 4-20.

New data source	×
Name	
Description	
⊙ Custom ○ DSN ○ Connection string	
Driver SQL Server	•
Server	
Database	
Uīd	
Pwd	
	Test
Cancel	ОК

Figure 4-20 Importing from an ODBC data source

Available ODBC database drivers are shown when Custom data source is selected. ODBC data sources support custom SQL queries.

Importing from BIRT Analytics

You can import from a FastDB database using the following options, shown in Figure 4-21. Replace [server] with the name of the server running ApplicationWS, also known as electronws.

New data sou	rce	×
Name		
Description		
Server	http://[server]:8110/electronws/services	
User		
Password		
		Test
Cancel		ок

Figure 4-21 Importing from a FastDB database

Importing from BIRT Analytics can be used, for example, to pass data from a testing / development / pre-production machine to a production server.

Importing from an HTTP data source

You can import from an HTTP or HTTPS data source using the following options, shown in Figure 4-22. The supported data format is CSV.

New data sou	rce		×
Name			
Description			
URI	http://		
Method	POST		•
🗹 Use basic	access authentication	i	
User			
Pass	word		
Parameters			
Name	Value		
≣+ 🛊			
		Test	File properties
Cancel			ОК

Figure 4-22Importing from an HTTP data source

The following HTTP options are available:

- POST and GET methods
- Basic access authentication
- Parameters

Use Test to verify that a connection can be made. Use File Properties to set the format of the CSV file. Figure 4-23 shows the file properties of a CSV file accessed by HTTP.

File properties							•	×
Encoding	ISO-8859-1	🕌 🗹 Firs	st row conta	ins he	ader			
Delimiter	,	🚽 🗆 We	ll formed					
End of line	LF	👻 Qualifi	er	Doub	le (") 🔹 🔻			
Complaint 🔺	Product	Sub-product	Issue		Sub-issue	State	ZIP code	
1430879	Credit repor		Incorrect in	1f	Information	TN	38401	
1430909	Credit repor		Unable to	g	Problem ge	CA	95823	
1430945	Credit repor		Incorrect in	1f	Information	LA	70184	
1430955	Credit repor		Incorrect in	1f	Personal inf	WA	98093	
1430964	Mortgage	Convention	Loan servi	:i		FL	33412	
1430973	Debt collect	Other (pho	Cont'	i;	Debt was paid	ОH	44057	
1431167	Debt collect		Cont'	i;	Debt is not	CO	80015	-
•							Þ	
44 1 >> OK								

Figure 4-23 Reviewing file properties for a CSV file

The following file properties are supported for reading a CSV file:

- Encoding
- Delimiter
- End of file
- Qualifier
- Well formed
- First row contains header

Importing from an FTP data source

You can import from an FTP or FTPS data source using the following options, shown in Figure 4-24. The supported data format is CSV.

New data sou	rce ×
Name	
Description	
URI	ftp://
User	
Password	
	Test File properties
Cancel	ОК

Figure 4-24 Importing from an FTP data source

Creating tables from queries

When your data source is a database or an ODBC connection to a database, you can create a table from a SQL query and import this table into FastDB. You can select data from one or more tables in the data source using a SQL query, such as the following:

SELECT id, name, description FROM customers WHERE customer_age > 18;

After defining the new table you can link it to other tables and import the data into FastDB.

How to create a table from a custom query

These steps use the BIRT Analytics web client and an ODBC connection to a PostgreSQL database.

- 1 In Load Data Sources, double-click a database. In this example, double-click the ODBC PostgreSQL data source.
- 2 In the tables of the data source, choose +, as shown in Figure 4-25.



Figure 4-25 Adding a table using a custom SQL query

- **3** In New custom query Name, type a name for the new table.
- **4** In New custom query Query, type a query to build the table from. Figure 4-26 shows an example query that searches for customers older than 18 years.

New custom que	ry	×
Name	Customer Age > 18	
Query		
SELECT id, name,	description FROM customers WHERE customer_age > 18;	
		Test
Cancel		ок

Figure 4-26 Defining a query to build a table

- **5** Select Test to preview data from your query. Choose OK to add the query-based table to your data source.
- **6** Drag the query-based table and drop it in the loading space.
- **7** Add additional tables to the loading space and link them together. Figure 4-27 shows a query-based table linked to a database table.
| | | | Help | Administrator | 1 - |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------|------------------|---------------|------------|
| 🛢 Data Sources 🕙 History | Execute | Clear | Default database | Demo | • |
| Data Sources + | | | | | |
| ODBC PostgreSQL | | | | | |
| PostgreSQL | | | | | |
| SalesData2015 | | | | | |
| | Customer. | Age>18 | | | |
| 🛢 ODBC PostgreSQL 🛛 🕂 | | | \ | | |
| 🖋 Country Canada | | renta | | | |
| 🖋 Customer Age > 18 | | | <u>4</u>) | | |
| 🔜 actor | | | | | |
| 📰 address | | | | | |



- **8** Choose Execute to import the data to your FastDB for analysis. The loading progress shows each table imported.
- 9 Choose OK to close Loading progress.
- **10** Verify the new tables appear in your FastDB data tables. Figure 4-28 shows a query-based table linked to a database table.



About analyzing your data

BIRT Analytics provides many ways to analyze data. The analyses make it possible to get new perspectives on your organization's information by crossing various fields, searching for characteristics that are or are not shared by groups, identifying suitable targets for each purpose, showing the evolution over time of different variables, and grouping values in different clusters.

BIRT Analytics supports the following types of data analysis: Crosstabs, Venn diagrams, Bubbles, Evolutions, Profiles, Maps, and Pareto. You can save the definition of the analyses

(the means of generating them) for reuse or export them as PDF, CSV or BIRT (.rptdesign) files. Analyses exported as BIRT files are edited in BIRT Designer Professional and published on the BIRT iHub platform.

When you run a saved analysis, any changes in the data appear in the current result of your analysis. You can also share your analyses with other users and user groups.

Analysis tool bars

The main window of each Analysis tool presents a tool bar. Although most operations are available to each analytics tool, some tools have fewer operations than others. In particular, the Evolution, Map and Pareto tools have neither the Export nor the Convert operations in their toolbar. The Convert operation is also not available in the Venn and Profile tools. The following list presents all available toolbar options:

- **Calculate:** Calculate the analysis results in accordance with the set parameters.
- **Export:** Export analysis results after they have been calculated. Depending on the type of analysis, the output format will be a CSV file (Comma Separated Values file), a BIRT file (.rptdesign), or as a new table in a FastDB database.
 - Analytic DB: Export a crosstab to another FastDB database by creating a new table in the database.
 - BIRT: Export a crosstab as a BIRT report design file. This file can be displayed in BIRT iHub and edited in BIRT Designer Professional.
 - File: Export a crosstab as a CSV file
- Export visualization: Export the visualization as an image or PDF.
 - **Exporting Charts:** Export a chart as a PNG image file from the Chart view.
 - **Export icon**: Export your analysis as a PDF file from the Chart view.
- **Clear:** Clear the configuration window of the analysis, leaving it empty.
- **Convert:** Convert one type of analysis to another. For example, in certain cases, you can convert a Crosstab analysis into a Bubble, an Evolution, or a Map analysis.
- Save: Save the analysis in a personal folder. If the analysis in question has been saved previously and a change has been made, the existing one will be overwritten and the changes recorded.
- Save as: Save the analysis in a personal folder. Here, if you select "Save as", no existing analysis will be overwritten and the file will be saved as a different analysis.

Use sharing to set access permissions when saving a an analysis. Groups and Users being shared with appear in a list in the sharing panel. A different "person" icon appears beside a user depending on whether or not he/she has read or write permissions, as shown in Figure 4-29. An icon with a barred cog beside it means that person in the list has no sharing permissions and will not see the analysis being shared. A cog that is not barred indicates "read" permission. An icon without an accompanying cog means that the person has "write" permission.

Sharing:		
O Groups		
▼ & OpenText		
lo gso.opentext.com		 No access permission
123.456.webmarkez.com		-Read and write access permission
🛵 mrestell.opentext.com —		-Read access permission
Cancel	Create	

Figure 4-29 Setting user access permission

Using the BIRT report design file

Export a BIRT Analytics analysis to a BIRT report design file (rptdesign) when you want to deploy the data to BIRT iHub. You can also use the design file in BIRT Designer Professional to create applications, reports, and visualizations for use in BIRT iHub.

BIRT iHub enables scheduling the collection of the analysis data, using the analysis in BIRT iHub dashboards, embedding the analysis data in web pages using the BIRT iHub JavaScript API, and to export the analysis data to external applications using the BIRT iHub REST API. You can also use the BIRT report design content in other reports or edit the analysis data using BIRT Designer Professional.

For example, export a cross tab as a BIRT report design file (rptdesign). Then load that file in to BIRT iHub to use the analysis data in the BIRT iHub server.

Access to analysis data in BIRT Analytics requires the Open Data Access (ODA) analysis connector for Big Data Analytics. Install the connector into BIRT iHub to deploy the report using BIRT iHub. Install the connector into BIRT Designer Professional to edit a BIRT design file or data object file before the file is deployed to a BIRT iHub server.

The connector uses the Open Data Access framework of Eclipse DTP Project and supports both basic and advanced analysis in Big Data Analytics.

Export to a BIRT report design creates a report with data from the analysis. If you want to export a visualization from BIRT Analytics, export the analysis, such as a Venn diagram, as a PDF or a PNG image. Sample BIRT reports created with the ODA analysis connector are available at the following URL:

http://birtanalytics.actuate.com/download/birt-analytics-oda-samples.zip

HTTPS access to BIRT Analytics using an ODA connector requires BIRT Analytics to use a security certificate signed by a trusted certification authority.

Installing the ODA analysis connector in BIRT Designer Professional

There are two ODA connectors, one to load existing analysis data from BIRT Analytics and another to load data direct from the FastDB engine. These steps discuss the ODA connector to load data from an existing analysis.

1 Download the ODA connector file ODA_BIRT_Analytics.zip from the following URL:

http://developer.actuate.com/community/forum/index.php?/files/file/1093oda-for-birt-analytics/

- **2** Decompress the file.
- **3** Copy the following files to the plugins folder of your BIRT Designer Professional. In Windows this folder is located at C:\Actuate3\BDPro\eclipse\plugins.
 - Analysis_ODA\com.actuate.data.oda.qelectron.ui_5.1.2.201505051613.jar
 - Analysis_ODA\com.actuate.data.oda.qelectron_5.1.2.201505051613.jar
 - Copy all of the files in the dependencies folder, such as commons-codec-1.10.jar, org.apache.commons.codec_1.6.0.v201305230611.jar, and org.apache.commons.logging_1.1.1.v201101211721.jar. If you are asked to replace an existing file in your BIRT Designer Professional installation choose skip.
- 4 Restart BIRT Designer Professional.

Editing a rptdesign file from BIRT Analytics

These steps require that the BIRT Analytics ODA analysis connector is installed in BIRT Designer Professional.

- 1 Import the rptdesign file that you exported from BIRT Analytics.
- 2 Open the report in BIRT Designer Professional

3 Verify that the Data source and Data sets appear correctly in the Data Explorer, as shown in Figure 4-30. If the Data Source does not appear correctly, verify that you have installed the ODA Connector



Figure 4-30 Verifying the Data Source and Data Set appear

4 Open the data source to verify the connection properties are correct, as shown in Figure 4-31. Reports exported from BIRT Analytics set the hostname to localhost.

河 Edit Data Source - Data Source		
Actuate BIRT Analytics Analysis Data Set	Data Source Com	nection Properties
Property Binding	BIRT Analytics Version	5.x 💌
	Hostname : Port:	localhost:8110
	iHub Connection:	No
	iHub Hostname : Port:	<hostname:port></hostname:port>
	Username:	Administrator
	Password:	•••••
	Volume:	Default volume
	SSL	No
•		Test Connection
		OK Cancel

Figure 4-31 Verifying the data source connection properties.

Update any configuration changes necessary to connect to your installation of BIRT Analytics:

- If BIRT Analytics is installed on a different computer, replace localhost with the IP address or computer name of the computer running BIRT Analytics.
- If you are using a specific user account to access the BIRT Analytics results change the username and password.
- If your BIRT Analytics server uses a secured HTTPS connection set SSL to Yes and change the port number used to access the secured connection. This is often port 8109.
- **5** Choose Test Connection to verify that network connectivity to BIRT Analytics is available. If the connection test fails, verify the hostname of the computer running BIRT Analytics and that a network firewall is not blocking access to the 8110 port used by BIRT Analytics.
- 6 Close Edit Data Source by choosing OK.
- 7 Open Data Set and select Preview Results. This loads the data set from BIRT Analytics. Figure 4-32 shows an example data set connected to BIRT Analytics. This verifies that the BIRT Analytics server is accessible and that the results of the analysis is available.

Data Source Query	Preview Results		÷ -
Output Columns	Order Date AllQuart	Region	Sum(Order Value)
Computed Columns	200001	Northern California	384325.63
Filters	200001	Southern California	636270.79
- Property Binding	200002	Northern California	528815.68
Settings	200002	Southern California	837061.04
- Sort Hints	200003	Northern California	627851.42
Preview Results	200003	Southern California	1019807.09
	200004	Northern California	476111.64
	200004	Southern California	727708.05
	Total 40 record(s) shown	southern California	727708.05

Figure 4-32 Verifying the results of an the analysis are available

- 8 Close Edit Data Set by choosing OK.
- **9** Run the report. Save the report if you made any changes to it.

Using analysis results from BIRT Analytics

These steps require that the BIRT Analytics ODA analysis connector is installed in BIRT Designer Professional.

- **1** Open a new, blank report.
- **2** Create a new data source and select the Actuate BIRT Analytics Analysis Data Source, as shown in Figure 4-33.

🖓 New Data Source	_ 🗆 ×
Select a Data Source Type or Choose a Connection Profile.	
Provide air the settings for a new data source, or choose a pre-defined connection profile.	
Create from a data source type in the following list	
C Create from a connection profile in the profile store	
Actuate BIRT 360 Plus Data Source Actuate DBIRT Analytics Analysis Data Source Actuate Data Object Data Source Actuate JDBC Salesforce.com Data Source Actuate JDBC Salesforce.com Data Source Actuate DBC Salesforce.com Data Source Actuate DBC Salesforce.com Data Source Amazon RDS Data Source BIRT Report Document Data Source Cassandra Soripted Data Source Cloudera Hive Data Source Classit Models Inc. Sample Database Cloudera Hive Data Source Hase Hive Data Source Hase Hive Data Source Hase Hive Data Source Hore Data Source NongoDB Data Source POIO Data Source Scripted Data Source Static Data Source Static Data Source Static Data Source Static Data Source Web Services Data Source Web Services Data Source Mult Data Source Data Source Data Source Data Source Data Source	
< Back. Next > Einish	Cancel

Figure 4-33 Creating a new data source to access BIRT Analytics

Choose Next.

- **3** Set the correct connection properties to access your BIRT Analytics server:
 - Select the version of BIRT Analytics that you will access.

- In Hostname:port type the hostname and port of the BIRT Analytics server
- In Username type the name of a user account on the BIRT Analytics server
- In Password type the password of the user account.
- If the BIRT Analytics server uses a secured connection, set SSL to Yes.
- **4** Choose Test Connection to verify that a connection to the BIRT Analytics server is possible with the connection properties.
- **5** Choose Finish to complete the data source configuration.
- 6 Create a new data set and select the BIRT Analytics data source that you created.
- 7 Select an existing analysis in the BIRT Analytics server, as shown in Figure 4-34.

🖗 New Actuate BIRT Analytics Analysis Data Source	_ 🗆 ×
Query Select the analysis	
Import Analysis Definition	
Analytic Samples Analytic Samples If Crosstabs / Pivot Tables If Of Simple Crosstab If Of Simple Crosstab If Of Simple Crosstab If Of Percentage Crosstabe Crosstabe If Of Percentage Crosstabe C	×
< <u>B</u> ack Mext > Einish	Cancel

Figure 4-34 Selecting an existing analysis in BIRT Analytics

Choose Finish to create the new data set. Edit Data Set appears.

- 8 In Edit Data Set, select preview results to verify the data is correct. Choose Finish.
- **9** Use the data set in your report design.

Installing the ODA analysis connector in BIRT iHub

There are two ODA connectors, one to load existing analysis data from BIRT Analytics and another to load data direct from the FastDB engine. These steps discuss the ODA connector to load data from an existing analysis.

- **1** Download the ODA connector file ODA_BIRT_Analytics.zip from the following URL:
 - http://developer.actuate.com/community/forum/index.php?/files/file/1093oda-for-birt-analytics/
- **2** Decompress the file.
- **3** Copy the following files to the BIRT plugins folder of your BIRT iHub. If you are asked to replace an existing file in your iHub installation choose no.
 - Analysis_ODA\com.actuate.data.oda.qelectron_5.1.2.201505051613.jar
 - All of the files in the dependencies folder
 - javax.xml.rpc_1.1.0.v201005080400 folder

- org.apache.axis_1.4.0.v201005080400 folder
- org.apache.commons.discovery_0.2.0.v201004190315 folder
- □ commons-codec-1.10.jar
- □ javax.wsdl_1.6.2.v201012040545.jar
- org.apache.commons.codec_1.6.0.v201305230611.jar
- org.apache.commons.logging_1.1.1.v201101211721.jar

The BIRT plugins folder is in the following location:

ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\Jar\BIRT\platform\plugins

Replace Actuate Home with the installation location of BIRT iHub. In Windows this folder is located at C:\Actuate3\BIRTiHubVisualization\modules\BIRTiHub\iHub\Jar\BIRT\ platform\plugins. If you are asked to replace an existing file choose skip.

4 Restart the BIRT iHub service.

Using FastDB data in a BIRT design

You can analyze data sets directly from the BIRT Analytics FastDB in BIRT iHub using the ODA FastDB connector. BIRT iHub enables scheduling the creation of reports, using BIRT iHub dashboards to explore data, embedding data in web pages using the BIRT iHub JavaScript API, and to export the data to external applications using the BIRT iHub REST API.

The ODA FastDB connector supports one or more filters to limit the data retrieved from FastDB. After the first filter, additional filters use the "AND" operator to link the second and additional filters. Filters support a report input parameter when the value of the filter is set to the following string:

?parameterName?

Download and install the Open Data Access (ODA) FastDB connector for Big Data Analytics to access FastDB tables of data. Install the connector into BIRT Designer Professional to edit a BIRT design file or data object file before the file is deployed to a BIRT iHub server.

HTTPS access to BIRT Analytics using an ODA connector requires BIRT Analytics to use a security certificate signed by a trusted certification authority.

Installing the ODA FastDB connector in BIRT Designer Professional

There are two ODA connectors, one to load existing analysis data from BIRT Analytics and another to load data direct from the FastDB engine. These steps discuss the ODA connector to load tables of data from FastDB.

1 Download the ODA connector file ODA_BIRT_Analytics.zip from the following URL:

- **2** Decompress the file.
- **3** Copy the following files to the plugins folder of your BIRT Designer Professional. In Windows this folder is located at C:\Actuate3\BDPro\eclipse\plugins.
 - FastDB_ODA\com.actuate.data.oda.fastdb.ui_4.0.2.201502021914.jar
 - FastDB_ODA\com.actuate.data.oda.fastdb_4.0.2.201502021914.jar
 - Copy all of the files in the dependencies folder, such as commons-codec-1.10.jar, org.apache.commons.codec_1.6.0.v201305230611.jar, and org.apache.commons.logging_1.1.1.v201101211721.jar. If you are asked to replace an existing file in your BIRT Designer Professional installation choose skip.
- **4** Restart BIRT Designer Professional.

http://developer.actuate.com/community/forum/index.php?/files/file/1093oda-for-birt-analytics/

Using FastDB tables in a BIRT design

These steps require that the ODA FastDB connector is installed in BIRT Designer Professional.

- **1** Open a new, blank report.
- **2** Create a new data source and select the Actuate Fastdb Table Access Data Source, as shown in Figure 4-35.

🔊 New Data Source	_ 🗆 🗙
Select a Data Source Type or Choose a Connection Profile.	$ \rightarrow $
Provide all the settings for a new data source, or choose a pre-defined connection profile.	
Provide all the settings for a new data source, or choose a pre-defined connection profile. C Create from a data source type in the following list C Create from a connection profile in the profile store Actuate BIRT 360 Plus Data Source Actuate BIRT Analytics Analysis Data Source Actuate Data Object Data Source Actuate Data Object Data Source Actuate DBC Salesforce.com Data Source Cassandra Source BIRT Report Data Source Classic Models Inc. Sample Database Cloudera Hive Data Source HBase Hive Data Source HBase Hive Data Source HBase Hive Data Source DDBC Data Source DDBC Data Source MongoDB Data Source Static Data Source MongoDB Data Source Static Data Source MongoDB Data Source Static Data Source MongoDB Data Source MongoDB Data Source Static Data Source MongoDB Data Source Static Data Source Static Data Source MongoDB Data Source MongoDB Data Source Static Data Source MongoDB Data So	
XML Data Source	
Data Source Name: Data Source	
<back next=""> Finish</back>	Cancel

 Figure 4-35
 Creating a new data source to access FastDB tables

Choose Next.

- 3 Set the correct connection properties to access your BIRT Analytics server:
 - In FastDB address type the hostname of the BIRT Analytics server.
 - In Port type the TCP port of the BIRT Analytics server.
 - In Username type the name of a FastDB user account.
 - In Password type the password of the FastDB user account.
 - In Rows per Page, type the numbers of rows to retrieve in each call to FastDB. FastDB returns information in a pagination mode.
 - If the BIRT Analytics server uses a secured connection, set SSL to Yes.
- **4** Choose Test Connection to verify that a connection to the BIRT Analytics server is possible with the connection properties.
- **5** Choose Finish to complete the data source configuration.
- 6 Create a new data set and select the BIRT Analytics data source that you created.
- **7** In Table Resolution, select a table from the BIRT Analytics FastDB server, as shown in Figure 4-36.

🗇 New Actuate Fastdb Table Ac	cess ODA Data Set	
Query Define the query for the data set s	electing fields, filter and sort order	
Table Resolution Fields Filter So	rt Table	
Demo	Household	_
	< Back Next >	Einish Cancel

Figure 4-36 Selecting a FastDB table

8 In Fields drag the fields you want to retrieve from the table and drop them on the loading space. The fields you select appear in text format that identifies the origin of the field, such as [Demo].[Household].[Household ID]. Figure 4-37 shows an example of selecting a field to load into the report.

New Actuate Fastdb Table Access ODA Data Set Query Define the query for the data set selecting fields, filter and sort order Table Resolution Fields Fields Filter Sort Image: Demo Ima	
Total Resident Customers Total Resident Customers Numeric Total Resident Customers Numeric Town Use short name for fields	
< Back Next > Finish	Cancel

Figure 4-37 Selecting fields to retrieve from a FastDB table

• Optionally select Filter or Sort to manage the fields you load.

Choose Finish to create the new data set. Edit Data Set appears.

9 In Edit Data Set, select preview results to verify the data is correct. Choose OK, as shown in Figure 4-38.

Data Source Query	Preview Results	;			(⇒ →
Output Columns	Household ID	Postal Code	Town	Country	
Computed Columns Parameters	1000	90275	Rancho Palos Verdes	US	
Filters	1001	94199	San Francisco	US	
- Property Binding	1002	95604	Auburn	US	
Settings	1006	95297	Stockton	US	
Sort Hints Preview Results	Total 500 record(s)	shown. Result contains r	nore records that are not disp	layed.	

Figure 4-38 Previewing results from FastDB

10 Use the data set in your report design.

Installing the ODA FastDB connector in BIRT iHub

There are two ODA connectors, one to load existing analysis data from BIRT Analytics and another to load data direct from the FastDB engine. These steps discuss the ODA connector to load tables of data from FastDB.

1 Download the ODA connector file ODA_BIRT_Analytics.zip from the following URL:

```
http://developer.actuate.com/community/forum/index.php?/files/file/1093-
oda-for-birt-analytics/
```

- **2** Decompress the file.
- **3** Copy the following files to the BIRT plugins folder of your BIRT iHub. If you are asked to replace an existing file in your iHub installation choose no.
 - FastDB_ODA\com.actuate.data.oda.fastdb_4.0.2.201502021914.jar
 - All of the files in the dependencies folder
 - javax.xml.rpc_1.1.0.v201005080400 folder
 - org.apache.axis_1.4.0.v201005080400 folder
 - org.apache.commons.discovery_0.2.0.v201004190315 folder
 - commons-codec-1.10.jar
 - □ javax.wsdl_1.6.2.v201012040545.jar
 - org.apache.commons.codec_1.6.0.v201305230611.jar
 - org.apache.commons.logging_1.1.1.v201101211721.jar

The BIRT plugins folder is in the following location:

ACTUATE_HOME\iHub\Jar\BIRT\platform\plugins

Replace Actuate Home with the installation location of BIRT iHub. In Windows this folder is located at C:\Actuate3\BIRTiHubVisualization\modules\BIRTiHub\iHub\Jar\BIRT\ platform\plugins. If you are asked to replace an existing file choose skip.

4 Restart the BIRT iHub service.

Using ODA connectors and HTTPS

For the purpose of testing the ODA drivers using HTTPS, BIRT Analytics provides a selfsigned security certificate using the computer name localhost. To use this certificate, install BIRT Analytics and BIRT Designer Professional on the same computer as BIRT iHub. If you want to use ODA connectors and HTTPS to access BIRT Analytics on a different computer, you must to make your own self-signed certificate and trust it or use a certificate signed by a certificate authority. Check with your system administrator how they have secured your installation of BIRT Analytics.

A secured HTTPS connection with an ODA connector requires that your computer trusts the security certificate used by BIRT Analytics. Commercial security certificates are signed by a certificate authority that your computer trusts. A self-signed certificate, such as the certificate used in the trial version of BIRT Analytics, is not trusted by your computer. Without this trust, the ODA connector cannot use HTTPS to communicate with your BIRT Analytic server.

You can enable a computer to trust of a self-signed certificate by creating a Java Secure Socket Extension certificate (JSSECACERTS) file.

Trusting a self-signed certificate in BIRT Analytics

The following steps create a jssecacerts file that enables your system to trust a self-signed certificate. This task is required to use the ODA connector with the self-signed certificate included with BIRT Analytics or if you use your own self-signed certificate:

- 1 Download and install the Java JDK 1.7 from Oracle
- **2** Download InstallCert.java from the following URL:

```
https://code.google.com/p/java-use-examples/source/browse/trunk/src/com/
aw/ad/util/InstallCert.java
```

3 Compile the InstallCert.java file with the following command:

javac InstallCert.java

4 Run the InstallCert class and add the URL and port. For example, if you have installed BIRT Analytics on the same machine you are running BIRT Designer Professional or BIRT iHub, use the following command:

java InstallCert localhost:8109

- **5** Type 1 when asked to enter certificate to add to trusted keystore or 'q' to quit. This process generates a file named jssecacerts.
- **6** Copy this jssecacerts file to your Java_Home\jre\lib\security folder. For example, in a Windows installation of BIRT Designer Professional this folder is in the following location:

C:\Actuate3\BDPro\eclipse\jre\lib\security

In a Windows installation of BIRT iHub, this folder is in the following location:

C:\Actuate3\BIRTiHubVisualization\java\lib\security

7 Restart your BIRT software.

When you have finished testing with a self-signed certificate, remove the jssecacerts file from your Java_Home\jre\lib\security folder.

Using Crosstabs

A crosstab is an analysis tool that enables you to cross different data fields either in the same database table or different tables. For example, a sales manager can cross a "processed orders" field with a "type of articles" field to obtain (after adding calculated measures), the average profits generated or the sum of the purchase amounts, etc. The results are displayed as both dynamic tables and graphics. See practical, hands-on examples in "Sample procedures for creating crosstabs."

Understanding Crosstabs

A *dimension* is an axis of the Crosstab -- i.e. one of the fields which is to be crossed with another field to provide an analysis of their data. When building a basic Crosstab analysis,

you choose the database column or columns to be used as a dimension by dragging them into the *row* field and applying measures and filters.

It is also possible to pivot a Crosstab analysis by dragging the database column (to be used as a pivot) into the *column* field. This defines a special second dimension for the analysis, populating both X and Y axes - the first dimension "X" determined by a row(s) and the other dimension "Y" determined by the chosen pivot column. Pivoted results are presented according to the crossing of the values of the *pivot column* with the discrete values of the *dimension rows* and any applied measures and filters.

The *discrete values* in a database column that you choose to define as a dimension variable in your Crosstab are used as labels for dimension rows in the analysis. Options are made available for editing or clearing a discrete value by selecting its corresponding dimension variable.

When dimension rows are created, cell values are automatically calculated for them through the application of a *default measure* (with a "count" operator) based on the database table that contains the chosen column. A Crosstab analysis must have at least one measure or no calculation operations can be completed. When building your analysis you create/change measures to suit your needs.

Crosstab window environment

Before starting, you need to understand the Crosstab window environment. Choosing "Crosstab" in the main "Analysis" tool window opens the Crosstab "Table" view where you build your Crosstab analysis. Basic information appears on how to start using the window immediately. You can build a Crosstab analysis directly in this window, in a few seconds, by dragging and dropping your chosen fields (columns) from the Data Tree on the left into the corresponding fields and panels, as shown in Figure 4-39.



Figure 4-39 Crosstab Table view with explanatory panels

The main panel on the right will then display a column for each of your chosen fields and a final one for the calculated results. The column rows are labeled with the discrete values from your chosen dimension rows, as shown in Figure 4-40.

Crosstab				_ @ X
Calculate Export - Clear Con	vert - Save Sa	ave as		
Table Chart Advanced				
O Pivot column - Drag a columi	n 🕂 🕲 Count	(Customer)		80 101
Rows	H 44	1 /1	▶ ▶ ► ►	
 Occupation 	Occupation	Income Nu	Count(Cust	
A Income Numeric			19	
	DI		252	
	DI	20 - 30K	1	
Filter	MA	50 - 60K	1,555	
	MA	60 - 70K	116	
TDrag a segment	MW		1,815	*

Figure 4-40 Table view of simple Crosstab analysis

In Figure 4-40, a default measure, "Count(Customer)", has been automatically created when the first dimension was set. It appears in the "Measure" field near the top of the window. A Crosstab analysis must contain at least one measure before any calculation can occur. Choosing a measure gives you access to an edit option, as shown in Figure 4-41.

You can also edit the discrete values to be displayed by double-clicking on your chosen rows in the Rows panel, as shown in Figure 4-42.

+ 😫 Count(Custo	Sort by this measure - ASC	
	Edit	
	Remove	

Figure 4-41 Measure options



Figure 4-42 Editing discrete values in chosen dimension rows

Your results appeared automatically in the right-hand column as soon as you dragged your dimensions into their designated fields. This happens because "Autocalculate" is set.

Note: Choosing the "Quick Options" icon in the main Crosstab window gives access to several options when building a Crosstab analysis. They include, among others, the "Autocaclculate" and the "Sort by measure" options. You can save time by turning off the "Autocalculate" option when building a high volume analysis with multiple rows, as shown in Figure 4-43.

~	Autocalculate
	Display blank rows
	Display blank columns
	Display not linked values
	Show legend (only pivoted and pie-style charts)
	Set Y axis upper and lower limits according to Crosstab maximum and minimum values.
~	Sort by measure

Figure 4-43 Quick Options list

Using the main viewing tabs in the Crosstab window

In order to be able to take full advantage of this tool, you also need to understand the usage of the Crosstab window view tabs "Table", "Chart" and "Advanced".

Table View

This opens when you choose "Crosstab" in the Analytics window (see figure 4.a at the beginning of this chapter). This tab provides you with an area for defining your dimensions (rows and pivot column) and for adding measures and filters. You drag and drop them into the corresponding fields.

At least one measure must be defined to produce an output. The first dimension that you drag into a field sets a "Count" measure for the table to which the dimension belongs.

Chart View

This is a graphic representation of your numeric results. Choose a chart section to send the specific selection information to the Scratchpad. Both Doughnut and Pie charts can be rotated by maintaining a click on them and dragging in the direction you want the chart to rotate.

To select the type of chart you want displayed, choose "Chart".



ŝŝ

You can export your chart as an image file by choosing the "Image" icon.



To save it as a PDF file, choose the "Export" icon.

Table 4-10	Basic Crosstab chart types	: (by default – Columns)

Areas	Doughnut	Doughnut 3D
Bars	Lines	Lines 3D
Pie	Pie 3D	
Columns	Columns 3D	

Table 4-11 Pivoted Crosstab chart types: (by default – Columns 3D)

Areas	Areas with scroll		Stacked areas
Bars		Bars 3D	Stacked bars

Table 4-11	Pivoted Crosstab chart types: (by default – Columns 3D)
------------	---

Columns	Columns with scroll	Columns 3D	
	Stacked columns with scroll	Stacked Columns 3D	Stacked columns
Lines	Lines with scroll		

Advanced View

Choosing "Advanced" opens the "Measures" tab. Here you can access three other tabs: *Filters, Parametric filters* and *Options*.

Reminder: A measure is an operation that you choose to execute on the values that match the crossing of the fields in the rows and columns. As soon as you choose a field as an axis (setting a dimension or choosing a pivot column), our tool creates a measure using "Count" as the default operator.

Measures Tab

The "Measures" tab is used for advanced editing/creation and perfecting of the measures used in your Crosstab analysis. Upon opening this tab, you see a table of all the measures that have been set for the current Crosstab. You are also provided with brief instructions for defining measures in this tab, as shown in Figure 4-44.

Double-clicking on a measure in the Advanced tab opens it in the Measure Creation window, populated with the measure information, ready to be edited. The buttons at the bottom of the Advanced "Measures" tab offer four useful operations that can be performed when creating measures, as shown in Figure 4-44.

Crosstab		_ @ × `
Calculate Export * Clear Convert * Save Save as		
Table Chart Advanced		
Measures definition		Measures
Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a measure by double-clicking it. for each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum, Average, Max or Min), visualization preferences and optionally a universal or target filter that applies only for that measure.	•	Filters
Alias T Function Measure Universal Target filter	 Measures Filters Parametric filters Options 	
Count(Cus. 🔇 Count [Demo].[Cust		Options
New measure New formula Duplicate Remove selected		

Figure 4-44 Crosstab Advanced Measures tab

New Measure

This button opens a window to help you build a new measure, as shown in figure 4.7. In this window you can:

- Name your measure in the "Alias" field (mandatory). The following characters cannot be used in a measure name: *Double quote, dot, start* and *end square brackets* (", . , [and]).
- Choose your basic measure operation from the dropdown list in the functions field: *Count, Sum, Average, Max or Min.*
- Specify the field or table that will be operated on by dragging it from the Data Tree into the "Table" field beside the "Function" field.
- Decide what you want displayed using the dropdown list in the "Display as" field: Result, Diff., Index.

- Decide how you want the results displayed using the dropdown list in the "View" field: Total, %Total, %Row and %Column.
- Select or remove the selection from the "Visible" checkbox, depending on whether or not you want to show the results of your measure calculation in the "Table" view.
- Decide the number of decimal points to display using the dropdown list in the "Format" field.
- Add universal and target filters if required. Normally, you only filter the measure by a specific category or segment, such as specific group of customers, territory, or type of product.
- Save your *new measure* and go back to the Advanced "measure" tab by choosing "OK"., as shown in Figure 4-45.

New Formula

This button gives access to a window where you can create more complex calculated measures, based on the ones that you have already created.

Example: You can use the sum of the cost of company operations, divided by the number of operations carried out to obtain an approximation of company costs per type of operation.

Crosstab			-	¢	×
Calculate Export	• Clear Convert • Save	Save as			
Table Chart	Advanced				
Alias		🗹 Visible			
Function	Count 🔻	🔲Drag a table			
Universal filter	📍Drag a segment				
Target filter	📍Drag a segment				
View	Total	•			
Display as	Result	•			
Format	0 •				
Cancel	ОК				

Figure 4-45 New Measure window in Crosstab

In the "New Formula" window, shown in Figure 4-45, you can:

- Name your measure in the "Alias" field (mandatory). The following characters cannot be used in a measure name: *Double quote, dot, start* and *end square brackets* (", . , [and]).
- Select or remove the selection for the "Visible" checkbox, depending on whether or not you want to display the results of your measure calculation in the "Table" view.
- Decide the number of decimal points to display using the dropdown list in the "Format" field.
- Choose the measure you want to operate on by selecting in the "Measures" panel on the left. (All measures that have been defined for this analysis will appear in this panel when you open the "New formula" window).
- Choose the advanced measures *operation* to be added to an existing operation from the sliding list in the functions (operators) field. Formula measures cannot be expressed as Totals. All standard expressions and operations are available such as:
 - Mathematical functions (+-*/, floor, log10, exp)

- Constants (mean, kurt)
- Boolean conditionals (If (condition, true, false))
- Date and time functions (daysto, age, year, month, secsto, time, datetime...)
- Time functions (...)
- Text functions (left, right, mid, replace...)
- Data type conversion (date, string, integer)
- Build complex operations in the main workspace on the right.
- Save your new measure formula by choosing "OK". This also closes the "New formula" window. Click on it again if you have more new operations to add to your measure(s), as shown in Figure 4-46.

Note: When two integers are divided, the result value is also and integer. If a real result is required, use a real number as a dividend or divisor. For example:

- **1**00.0/3
- **1**00/3.0
- real (100)/3

Crosstab	_ @ ×
Calculate Export Clear Convert Save Save	
Table Chart Advanced	
Alias 🕑 Visible	
Format 0	
Function	
WEEKDAY WEEKNUMBER YEAR	
Measures	
Cancel	

Figure 4-46 New Formula window

Duplicate Button

This button makes it possible to create a new measure based on an existing one (selected from the list of measures that appear in the Advanced "Measures" tab. It opens the "New measures" screen with its fields already populated with information concerning the selected measure. Enter the name for the new measure in the "Alias" field.

"Remove selected" Button

Enables you to remove a selected measure from the Crosstab analysis.

Filters Tab

This tab opens a window used for applying filters to your analysis. Three types of filters are available: *Universal, Target* and *Baseline*.

You can also apply a filter to your analysis directly in the main Crosstab workspace by dragging and dropping a filter segment directly into the "Filter" field below the "rows" panel. For multiple or more complex filter additions, you need to use the *Filters* tab, as shown in Figure 4-47.



Figure 4-47 Filters tab in the Crosstab Advanced window

Using Filters

Filters are used throughout BIRT Analytics and are based on data segments. Choosing to use a Universal, Target or Baseline filter will depend on the situation. A Universal filter is applied to a non-pivoted analysis before any change of resolution occurs, whereas a Target filter is applied to a pivoted analysis after a change in resolution occurs.

Target and Baseline filters are used together to create comparative analyses. You must, of course, use segments that can be compared, such as comparing one year with another year or comparing one population group with another.

Understanding resolution change in Crosstabs

When building a Crosstab analysis requiring a change in resolution between dimensions (axes) and the measures in the direction N-to-1, intersection (or crossing) can take place in two different ways:

Type 1 (pivoted): with one variable in Rows and another one in Columns and with resolutions calculated separately before intersection takes place, as shown in Figure 4-48.



Figure 4-48 Pivoted crosstab intersection

Type 2 (all fields in rows): with 1 or more variables in Lines and none in columns and where intersection takes place before uploading the resolution, as shown in Figure 4-49.



Figure 4-49 All fields in rows intersection

Parametric Filters Tab

This tab makes it possible to apply filters based on interactive selection of parameters when creating a Crosstab. The User interacts directly with the analysis during calculation by supplying values when prompted. Values in normal filters are pre-set before calculation, with no interaction possible.

Note: You can choose to use either a pre-set filter or a prompted parametric filter when cross tabulating, but you cannot use both.

Options Tab

The Options tab gives access to several different possibilities for building or displaying your analyses. Most are self-explanatory. The Autocalculate feature is selected by default. You will often need to turn it off, as shown in Figure 4-50

Crosstab	_ @ ×
Calculate Export - Clear Convert - Save Save as	
Table Chart Advanced	
☑ Autocalculate	🖺 Measures
Display blank rows	• Cilhana
Display blank columns	▼ Fitters
Display not linked values	Parametric filters
Show legend (only pivoted and pie-style charts)	Se Options
□ Set Y axis upper and lower limits according to Crosstab maximum and minimum values.	
50 Aaximum characters in axis (0 to hide labels)	
□ Sort by measure	

Figure 4-50 Options tab in the Crosstab Advanced view

Sample procedures for creating crosstabs

Our first sample shows you how to create a basic, filtered Crosstab analysis in a few seconds, doing everything in the default "Table" view. The second sample procedure shows you how to quickly create a pivoted Crosstab. The third and fourth procedures show you how to build more complex Crosstabs.

01 - How to create a Crosstab Analysis

1 Go to the default "Table" view of the Crosstab analysis tool. Click on the Database icon directly above the Data Tree panel. The database symbol, along with the name of the database, appears in the panel. In this case we are using our "Demo" database. Click the symbol to display the available tables in the database.

Note: If you do not have access to the Demo database, you can use similar tables from your own company database to create this Crosstab.

2 Then drag the "Occupation Decode" column from the "Customer" table in the Demo database tree and drop it into the "Rows" panel to start defining dimension rows. Now do the same thing with the "Gender Decode" column, dragging it into the "Rows" panel.



Figure 4-51 Table view of Crosstab results including Null values

- **3** See Figure 4-51. A measure "Count(Customer)" now appears in the measure field in the Table view. It was set automatically when you defined your first dimension row. The measure is applied automatically on the dimension rows and the results are displayed in the main "Table" panel. They are grouped by occupation and gender based on the Customer table.
- **4** Remove the distracting Null value fields by choosing on "Occupation Decode" in the "Rows" panel to access the window for editing its discrete values. Uncheck the empty field at the top to remove the null values from your calculations and click "Accept". Do the same thing to remove the null values from the "Gender Decode" dimension.
- **5** Choose the default measure. Then choose "Remove". While still in the main view, change the measure resolution by dragging the "Household" table from the Data Tree into the *measure* field where the Count(Customer) measure used to be displayed before we removed it. As the resolution is now "Household", the results are now based on the "Households" table, as shown in Figure 4-52. The results are not the same when counting *households* as they were when counting *customers*. This shows the importance of resolution changes.

+ 🕲 Count(Customer)		+ 🛛 Count(H	Household)	
H 44	1 /1	▶▶ ► ►	н «	1 /1	DD DI
Occupation	Gender Dec	Count(Cust	Occupation	Gender Dec	Count(Hous
Director	Female	877	Director	Female	822
Director	Male	6,633	Director	Male	6,064
House Person	Female	6,949	House Person	Female	6,308
House Person	Male	4,994	House Person	Male	4,509
Manager	Female	6,998	Manager	Female	6,311
Manager	Male	19,638	Manager	Male	17,573
Self Employed	Female	6,131	Self Employed	Female	5,533
Self Employed	Male	12,204	Self Employed	Male	10,979
Senior Man	Female	2,795	Senior Man	Female	2,517
Senior Man	Male	11,526	Senior Man	Male	10,387
Shop Worker	Female	25,256	Shop Worker	Female	22,627
Shop Worker	Male	17,435	Shop Worker	Male	15,653
Unemployed	Female	8,420	Unemployed	Female	7,566
Unemployed	Male	9,688	Unemployed	Male	8,720
		244,169			213,437

Figure 4-52 Comparing results

6 Now add a Universal filter to the analysis, (filtering by households with only females living in them) by dragging the "Female" segment from the "Gender Decode" discrete values accessed in the Data Tree and dropping it in the "Filter" field in the "Table" view, as shown in Figure 4-53. *Note: This filter has been applied before the resolution change (at the Customer level)*.

		Baur			
		Rows	10 44	1 /1	PP PI
		Occupation Decode	Occupation	Gender Dec	Count(Hous
		A Gender Decode	Director	Female	822
			House Person	Female	6,308
			Manager	Female	6,311
			Manual Wor	Female	11,562
			Office Worker	Female	7,273
			Professional	Female	7,536
			Retired	Female	8,234
			Self Employed	Female	5,533
			Senior Man	Female	2,517
			Shop Worker	Female	22,627
			Unemployed	Female	7,566
[Demo].[Cus	tomer].[Gender Decode]				85,357
Value	Count	Filter			
NULL	15,687	Filler			
Female	95,947	Gender Decode EQ Female			
Male	148,240				

Figure 4-53 Adding a Universal filter to the Crosstab analysis

7 This time apply the same filter after the resolution change (at the Household level) by adding a Target filter instead of the Universal filter. Do this by opening the "Filters" tab of the Advanced view and dragging our filter from the "Universal filters" field and dropping it into the "Target filters" field. Finally you need to remove the previously used Universal filter from its field by selecting it and choosing "Clear", as shown in Figure 4-54.



Figure 4-54 Replacing the Universal filter with a Target filter

8 Choose "Calculate" in the Toolbar. Your new results are displayed in the Table view, as shown in Figure 4-55.

Household) 1 /1 Gender Dec Female Male Female Male Female Male Female Male Female	▶ H Count(Hous 822 127 6,308 120 6,311 466 11,562 497	010
1 /1 Gender Dec Female Male Female Male Female Male Female Male	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	
Gender Dec Female Male Female Male Female Male Female Eemale	Count(Hous 822 127 6,308 120 6,311 466 111,562 497	
Female Male Female Male Female Male Female Male	822 127 6,308 120 6,311 466 11,562 497	
Male Female Male Female Male Female Male	127 6,308 120 6,311 466 11,562 497	
Female Male Female Male Female Male Female	6,308 120 6,311 466 11,562 497	
Male Female Male Female Male Female	120 6,311 466 11,562 497	
Female Male Female Male Female	6,311 466 11,562 497	
Male Female Male Female	466 11,562 497	
Female Male Female	11,562 497	
Male Female	497	
Female		
. cittere	7,273	
Male	320	
Female	7,536	
Male	457	
Female	8,234	
Male	214	
Female	5,533	
Male	270	
Female	2,517	
Male	254	
Female	22,627	
Male	374	
Female	7,566	
Male	213	
	85,357	
	Maie Female Male Female Male Female Male Female Male Female Male Male	Male 320 Female 7,536 Male 457 Female 8,234 Male 214 Female 5,533 Male 270 Female 2,517 Male 254 Female 22,627 Male 374 Female 7,566 Male 213 Male 213

Figure 4-55 Table results after applying the Target filter

- **9** These results contain values that did not appear in the previous results where the filtering was done before the resolution change (Universal filter). Here, all the extra values grouped as "**Male**" represent households with males (having the designated occupation) AND where *at least one female* lives.
- **10** Open the "Chart" view to see the graphic display of the results. Figure 4-56 and Figure 4-57 shows the graphic results for both filtering situations



Figure 4-56 Chart view with Universal filter (applied before resolution change *Note:* We changed the type of chart display to "Column 3D" by choosing it in the "Chart" icon dropdown list.



Figure 4-57 Chart view with Target filter (applied after resolution change).

You have now finished your analysis. Several possibilities are available to you, using the Crosstab features, such as saving, exporting or even converting it to another type of analysis.

Note: It is also possible to export a Crosstab analysis directly to the FastDB engine, creating a new table in the database. This is done by selecting the new option "Analytic DB" from the dropdown list of the "Export" tool found in the Crosstab toolbar.

02 - How to create a Pivoted Crosstab Analysis

9

Make a pivoted Crosstab analysis showing a company's average profit from customers in each county in California, grouped by gender.

- 1 Open the main analysis window and choose "Crosstab" to open the Crosstab Table view.
- **2** Click on the Database icon directly above the Data Tree panel. The database symbol, along with the name of the database, appears in the panel. In this case we are using our "Demo" database. Click the symbol to display the available tables in the database. *Note: If you do not have access to the Demo database, you can use similar tables from your own company database to create this Crosstab.*
- **3** Define the first dimension by dragging the "County" column into the Row panel next to the Data Tree. Setting the first dimension row, using a column from the "Household" table, *automatically sets a measure* on that table with the default Count operator, as shown in Figure 4-58.

Note: Because the "Autocalculate" option is turned on, the counted Product Group results automatically appear in the main panel of the Crosstab Table view.





4 Next define the second dimension by dragging the "Gender Decode" column into the "Pivot column" field at the top of the Table view, as shown in Figure 4-59. **Note:** *Setting the second dimension does not change the default "Count" measure that was set on the "Household" table when we created the "County" dimension row.*

🚯 Gender Decode EQ	Crosstab							
🚯 Gender Decode EQ Female	Calculate Export * Clear Convert * Save Save as							
🚯 Gender Decode EQ Male								
🙈 Gender Decode IN Female,Ma	Table Chart Advanced							
🔺 Gender Decode	📕 Gender Decode	+ 🕲 Count(H	Household)			90 90		
\land Gender	Rows	14 44	1 /1	▶ H				
Household ID	County	County	(Count(Hou	Female(Cou	Male(Count	Count(Hous		
\land Household Property Type De		Alameda	245	1,354	2,109	3,643		
🔺 Household Region		Alpine	22	164	219	399		
\land Household Resident Custom		Amador	4	19	37	60		
🙈 Income Numeric IN 50 - 60K,6		Butte	9	56	92	155		
Income Numeric		Calaveras	21	102	185	301		
Income		Colusa	3	4	11	18		
		Contra Costa	359	2,186	3,398	5,848		

Figure 4-59 Defining a Dimension column (for pivoting)

5 While still in the "Tab" view, eliminate the default measure by selecting it and choosing "Remove" in the dropdown menu that appears. Then click the [+] icon beside the "Measure" field, as shown in Figure 4-60.

🙆 Gender Decode	+ 🕸 Count(Ho	Sort by this measure - ASC
Rows	H 44	
\land County	County ((Sort by this measure - DESC
	Alameda	Edit
	Alpine	Remove
	Amador	·

Figure 4-60 Removing the default measure

- 6 In the "New Measures" window that opens, it is mandatory to name your new measure. Because you want to calculate the average profit per customer, type "Mean profit" in the "Alias" field.
- 7 Next select the operator you want to use from the dropdown list in the "Function" field. Here you choose "Mean" because you want to calculate average profit, as shown in Figure 4-61.

Sum
Mean
Minimum
Maximum

- Figure 4-61 Choice of measure operator
- **8** The final results appear immediately in the "Table" view. Choose "Chart" to view them graphically. They appear as columns, as shown in Figure 4-62 and Figure 4-63.

Crosstab						_ @ ×
Calculate Export • Clear Con	vert • Save Sav	/e as				
Table Chart Advanced						
🙆 Gender Decode	+ 🖲 Mean(C	Customer Profit)				혦
Rows	H 44	1 / 1	₩ H			
\land County	County	(Mean(Cust	Female(Mea	Male(Mean(Mean(Custo	
	Placer	10.39	9.24	8.11	8.65	
	Santa Clara	8.74	9.78	8.54	9.01	
	Santa Cruz	7.75	10.68	7.56	8.71	
	Shasta	25.40	8.04	7.91	8.54	
	Ventura	8.16	9.51	8.32	8.76	
	Yolo	6.67	8.15	7.33	7.61	
Filter	Yuba	15.80	9.93	9.26	9.90	
📍Drag a segment		8.90	9.56	8.51	8.92	•







9 You have now finished your analysis. Several possibilities are available to you, using the Crosstab features, such as saving, exporting or even converting it to another type of analysis.

Note: It is also possible to export a Crosstab analysis directly to the FastDB engine, creating a new table in the database. This is done by selecting the new option "Analytic DB" from the dropdown list of the "Export" tool found in the Crosstab toolbar.

03 - How to create a Non-Pivoted Crosstab Analysis

The following steps show you how to create a more complex Crosstab for an international company that enable management to analyze their sales results in southern California. Our Crosstab analysis find the **sales figures per product** and their **average profit from the sale of each product** to use these measurements to calculate the **total profit by product group in southern California**.

- **1** Open the main analysis window and choose "Crosstab" which opens the Crosstab Table view.
- 2 Expand the database tables in the Data Tree. Define a dimension row by dragging the "Product Group" column into the Row panel next to the Data Tree. Setting the first dimension row, using a column from the "Order Detail table", automatically sets a measure on that table with the default Count operator.

Because the "Autocalculate" option is turned on by default, the counted Product Group results appear in the main panel of the Crosstab Table view, as shown in Figure 4-64.

V S Demo	Crosstab		
Customer Household	Calculate Export • Clear Conv Table Chart Advanced	vert▼ Save Sav	/e as
Cust ID	O Pivot column - Drag a column	+ 🕲 Count(Order Detail)
Order No	Rows	H 44	1 / 1
🙆 Product Code	\land Product Group	Product Gro	Count(Orde
Product Group		н	19,241
 Quantity 		LI	157,449
🗖 Sala Drica 💌		М	14,403
Refresh		MA	180,804
		MI	120,114
		OX	86,982
			578,993

Figure 4-64 Creating the first dimension

3 Step 3: Edit the default measure by selecting it in the *Measure* field and choosing "Edit" in the dropdown list that appears, as shown in Figure 4-65.

+ 🛛 Cou	Sort by this measure - ASC
	Sort by this measure - DESC
	Edit
	Remove

Figure 4-65 Measure field drop-down Options list

4 The "New Measures" window opens displaying the *Count(OrderDetail)* measure ready for editing. In this case, change the name (Alias) to "Sales number". Next choose "OK", as shown in Figure 4-66.

Crosstab			
Calculate Export	Save as		
Table Chart	Advanced		
Alias	Sales number	✓ Visible	
Function	Count 🔹	🖽 Order Detail	
Universal filter	📍Drag a segment		
Target filter	📍Drag a segment		
View	Total		
Display as	Result		
Format	0 •		
Cancel	ок		

Figure 4-66 New Measure screen

5 Go to the default Measures screen in the "Advanced" view tab. It now displays your first measure with its new name "Sales number". Choose "New Measure" at the bottom of the Measures tab to open the New Measures screen again, ready for you to add your second measure to the analysis, as shown in Figure 4-67.

Crosst	ab 🚷	Venn	🖨 Bubbl	e 🔥 Evolution	1 Profile	Map 🦌 Pa	reto		Windows (1) •
Crosstab									_ @ × `
Calculate Table	Export Chart	t - Cl Advar	ear Conve	rt ▼ Save Savea:	5				
Measu Using t	r <mark>es defir</mark> he botto	n <mark>ition</mark> m buti	ions, you ca	n add and delete m	easures. You c	an edit a measi	ire by double-clicking it.		Measures
For eac and opt	h measu ionally a	ire, cho i unive	oose the fun rsal or targe	ction (Count, Sum, et filter that applies	Average, Max o only for that n	or Min), visualiz neasure.	ation preferences		♥ Filters
									Parametric filters
Alias		Т	Function	Measure	Universal	Target filter			
Sales	num	₿	Count	[Demo].[Orde				Ţ	Be Options
								·	
New	neasure	Ne	w formula	Duplicate Rer	move selected				
L									

Figure 4-67 New Measure button

6 Our second measure will be used to calculate the *average profit from the sale of each product*. Start by naming the measure "Average profit". Then select the "MEAN" operator in the "Function" field, as shown in Figure 4-68.

Alias	Mean profit	✓ Visible
Function	Mean 🔻	ODrag a column

Figure 4-68 Creating a measure

7 "Drag a column" appears, shown in Figure 4-68, asking you to drag the column to be operated on by the measure into the field next to the Function field. Drag the "Line profit" column, from the "Order Detail" table in the Data Tree, into the "Drag a column" field, as shown in Figure 4-69.

Crosstab		
Calculate Export	- Clear Convert - Save	Save as
Table Chart	Advanced	
Alias	Mean profit	☑ Visible
Function	Mean 🔻	ODrag a column
Universal filter	Count	
Target filter	Sum	
View	Mean	
	Minimum	•
Display as	Maximum	•
Format	2 🔻	
Cancel	ОК	

Figure 4-69 Setting the second measure in "Drag a column" field

8 Complete your measure by setting the number of decimal places to "2" in the "Format" field (near the bottom of the window) and click "OK" to save your measure and go back to the *Measures* tab in the *Advanced* view.

- **9** Back in the Measures tab, where both your measures are now displayed, select the Mean profit measure and choose "New Formula".
- **10** In the formula window that opens you will need to create a further calculation formula for your analysis (based on the Mean profit measure that you have created). This is necessary to be able to obtain the total profit results. Name your formula "Total profit".
- **11** Drag the "sales number" measure from the "Measures" field into the blank work area located on the right of the measures box, followed immediately by the "Mean profit" measure. Now place the multiplication symbol "*" between the two measures being careful to stay outside of the brackets: [sales number]*[Mean profit], as shown in Figure 4-70.

Crosstab	_ @ ×
Calculate Export - Clear Convert - Save Save as	
Table Chart Advanced	
Alias Total profit 🗹 Visible	Measures
Format 2	• Filters
Function [Sales number] * [Mean profit]	• Parametric filters
AGE	Se Options
Measures	
sales number	
Mean profit	
Cancel OK	

Figure 4-70 New Formula window

- **12** Set the "Format" field to "2" decimal places and click "OK" to save the calculated measure and to return to the Advanced view of your Crosstab.
- **13** Back in the "Advanced" view, open the "Filters" tab. Here you must drag the segment "Southern California" in to the "Universal" filter field, as shown in Figure 4-71. *Note:* You obtain the desired segment in the Data Tree by opening the discrete values of the "Region" column located in the "Household" table of the "Demo" database.

H	L 🕨 H	Crosstab	
Ø [Demo].[Household].[Region]		Calculate Export Clear Convert Save Save as	
Value	Count		
Northern California	88,417	Table Chart Advanced	
Southern California	138,515		
		Filter definition Drag and drop segments on the boxes to use them as filters for the dynamic table	🛍 Measures
		To remove them, use the right button menu.	Filters
		Universal filter	
		Drag a segment at the lower resolution level.	Parametric
		Target filter	Sa Ontina
Search		Filter that is applied at the measure resolution level.	⇒ Options

Figure 4-71 Creating a Universal filter

14 Click "OK" to save your filter. Go back to the Crosstab "Table" view to see your completed Crosstab analysis as a table or open the Chart view to see it graphically displayed, as shown in Figure 4-72 and Figure 4-73.

Calculate Export • Clear Conv	vert∙ Save Sav	'e as			
Table Chart Advanced					
O Pivot column - Drag a column	+ 🕲 sales n	umber 🛛 😰 Mear	n profit 🛛 🔞 Tota	l profit 🛛 😂	
Rows	н 44	1 / 1	► H		
\land Product Group	Product Gro	sales number	Mean profit	Total profit	
	HI	10,735.00	7.14	76,647.90	
	LI	85,985.00	2.28	196,045.80	
	М	7,829.00	7.36	57,621.44	
	MA	83,703.00	1.96	164,057.88	
	MI	59,679.00	4.51	269,152.29	
	OX	47,543.00	7.28	346,113.04	
		295,474.00	3.76		
Filter					
-					





Figure 4-73 Chart view of results

You have now finished your analysis. Several possibilities are available to you, using the Crosstab features, such as saving, exporting or even converting it to another type of analysis.

Note: It is also possible to export a Crosstab analysis directly to the FastDB engine, creating a new table in the database. This is done by selecting the new option "Analytic DB" from the dropdown list of the "Export" tool found in the Crosstab toolbar.

04 - How to make Comparisons using a Crosstab Analysis

Here you build a crosstab analysis to determine a purchasing trend based on the difference between the number of orders placed in 2003 and 2004 crossed by occupation and gender.

1 Go to the main window of the Analysis "Crosstabs" tool. Click the "Options" icon on the upper right and uncheck the "Autocalculate" box, shown below in Figure 4-74.

Autocalculate	
Display blank rows	
Display blank columns	
Display not linked values	
Show legend (only pivoted and pie-style charts	
Set Y axis upper and lower limits according to Crosstab maximum and minimum values.	
Sort by measure	

Figure 4-74 Autocalulate option (de-activated)

2 Create the first dimension by dragging the "Gender Decode" column (in the customer table) into the *pivot column* field, as shown below in Figure 4-75.





3 Create a second dimension by dragging the "Occupation Decode" column into the *rows* panel, as shown below in Figure 4-76.

	Crosstab					
	Calculate Export Clear Conve					
	Table Chart Advanced					
	A Gender Decode					
	Rows					
Occupation Decode Occupation Decode						
line of the second seco						

Figure 4-76 Setting the second dimension - Dimension Row (X-axis)

4 Remove the default measure "Count(Customer)" that was created when setting the first dimension. Click on it and choose "remove" from the dropdown list that appears, as shown below in Figure 4-77.

+ Count(Cust	Sort by this measure - ASC Sort by this measure - DESC Edit
-	Remove

Figure 4-77 Removing the default measure

5 While still in the main "Table" view window, choose the [+] icon next to the *measure* field to create a new measure in the "Advanced" tab "New measure" window that opens, as shown in Figure 4-78. In this case the fields are already populated for the new measure to be created in the next 4 steps.

Crosstab				
Calculate Export	• Clear Convert • Save	Save as		
Table Chart	Advanced			
Alias	Order	🗹 Visible		
Function	Count 🔻	🖽 Order		
Universal filter	📍Drag a segment			
Target filter	📍Drag a segment			
View	Total	•		
Display as	Diff.	•		
Format	2 •			
Cancel	ок			

Figure 4-78 New Measure window with defined "Order" measure

- 6 Enter the measure name "Order" in the "Alias" field (mandatory field). Next drag the "Order" table into the field next to the "Alias".(This changes the resolution of the measure compared to the previous measure).
- 7 Click on the arrow in the "Display as" field and choose "Diff" in the dropdown list that appears. **Note:** This will display the difference in size (in units) between the Base and Target filters that we are soon going to create.
- **8** Click "OK" to save your measure. This opens the "Advanced' view tab that now displays your new measure, as shown in Figure 4-79.

Calculate Exp	oort • Cl	ear Convei	rt∗ Save Savea	s					
Magazia	<i>c</i>								
Measures definition Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a measure by						8	Measures		
double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum, Average, Max or Min), visualization preferences and optionally a universal or target filter that applies only for that measure.						Ŧ	Filters		
Alias	Τ	Function	Measure	Universal	Target filter		1	•	Daramatric filtare
Order 😢 Count [Demo].[Order]					Parametric inters				
							•	ŝŝ	Options

Figure 4-79 Advanced view Measures tab

9 Now choose the "Filters" tab. This opens the "Filter definition" window, as shown in Figure 4-80. *Note: Defining filters requires finding or creating the necessary segments to be dragged into the chosen "Filter" fields in the "Filter definition" window. In this case use the "Range selection" tool to create 2 segments – one for 2003 and the other for 2004.*

Crosstab		_ @ ×
Calculate Export - Clear Coi vert - Save Save as		
Table Chart Advanced		
Filter definition	P	Measures
To remove them, use the right button menu	Ŧ	Filters
-Drag a segment Filter that is always applied at the lower resolution level.	Ţ	Parametric filters
Target filter	ŝŝ	Options
Filter that is applied at the measure resolution level.		
Baseline filter The segment is a segment in the segment with the target of the segment with the target of the segment is a segment in the segment in the segment in the segment	nes	

Figure 4-80 Filter Definition window

10 Make a right-click the "Order Date Year" column in the "Order" table and choose "Select" in the dropdown list that opens. This opens the "Select" window where you can specify ranges based on years.

Set the range in this window to go from "Between" 2004 "and" 2004, as shown above. Choose "OK" to close the "Selection" window and send the new range segment (year 2004) into the Scratchpad, as shown in Figure 4-81.

 Order De Order 	Chart Frequency Discrete Values Explore Statistics	Universal filter Drag a segment Target filter Drag a segment Baseline filter Drag a segment	
Units	Summary Edit Make Permanent Delete Select	Select :: [Demo].[Order].[Order Date Year] Between 2004 and 2004 Cancel OK	<

Figure 4-81 Preparing filter segments using the "Select" ranges tool

- **11** Drag this segment (year 2004) from the Scratchpad into the "Target" filter field in the "Filter creation" window, as shown in Figure 4-82.
- **12** Repeat the operations done in steps 10 and 11 to create your Base filter. This time setting your range from "Between" 2003 "and" 2003. Then click "OK" to close the window and send the new range segment to the Scratchpad.
- **13** Drag this second segment (year 2003) into the "Base" filter field in the "Filter definition window. (See Figure 4-82).
- **14** Now that both filters have been specified, click "Calculate" in the toolbar at the top of the window. The results are now displayed in the Table view, as shown in Figure 4-83.



Figure 4-82 Dragging the year segments into the corresponding filter fields

Note: There are several negative results. A negative result indicates a reduction in orders placed in 2004 (Target filter) compared with orders placed in 2003 (Base filter).

Crosstab - 05 Crosstab - comparing measures6						
Calculate Export • Clear Table Chart Advanced	Convert • Save	Save as				
🙆 Gender Decode	+ 🛛 Order				89 191	
Rows	H 44	1 /1	₩ ₩			
 Occupation Decode 	Occupation	(Order)	Female(Order)	Male(Order)	Order	
	Manager	- 417.00	-1,863.00	-5,278.00	-7,558.00	
	Professional	- 356.00	- 2,109.00	-3,837.00	-6,302.00	
	Senior Mana	-208.00	-581.00	-2,794.00	-3,583.00	
	Director	-26.00	-17.00	-363.00	-406.00	
		1.00	1.00	1.00	3.00	
	Self Employed	47.00	427.00	1,059.00	1,533.00	
	House Person	92.00	933.00	757.00	1,782.00	
	Manual Wor	85.00	501.00	1,212.00	1,798.00	
	Office Worker	155.00	581.00	1,370.00	2,106.00	
	Shop Worker	247.00	1,560.00	1,331.00	3,138.00	
	Unemployed	269.00	2,160.00	2,894.00	5,323.00	
	Retired	540.00	3,667.00	4,609.00	8,816.00	
	1	429.00	5,260.00	961.00	6,650.00	

Figure 4-83 Table view of your calculated analysis

- **15** Choose the "Chart" view to see a graphic display of the results, shown as columns. If you want the results displayed in a different type of chart, click the "Charts" icon and choose your chart in the dropdown list, as shown in Figure 4-84.
- **16** You have now finished your analysis. Several possibilities are available to you, using the Crosstab features, such as saving, exporting or even converting it to another type of analysis.

Note: It is also possible to export a Crosstab analysis directly to the FastDB engine, creating a new table in the database. This is done by selecting the new option "Analytic DB" from the dropdown list of the "Export" tool found in the Crosstab toolbar.

05 - How to change the type of analysis results to be displayed

You can change the way your information is displayed in an analysis by changing the "Result" parameter in a defined measure.



Figure 4-84 Chart view of your analysis

- 1 Open the Crosstab analysis that you have created above and click the defined measure in the "Measure" field in the Crosstab "Table" view and choose "Edit" from the dropdown list. This opens the measure in the "Measures definition" window.
- 2 Click on the "Result" box at the bottom and choose "Index" from the dropdown list that appears. This will display the difference between the compared groups. (Target/Total) / (Baseline/Total).
- **3** Choose "OK". Then choose "Calculate" in the toolbar at the top of the window. This opens the "Table" view where your results are now displayed very differently with no negative values, ash shown in Figure 4-85.

\land Gender Decode	+ 🛛 Order				10
Rows	H 44	1 /1	₩ 1		
🙆 Occupation Decode	Occupation	(Order)	Female(Order)	Male(Order)	Order
	Manager	0.56	0.54	0.53	0.54
	Senior Mana	0.56	0.62	0.55	0.57
	Professional	0.59	0.52	0.59	0.57
	Director	0.82	0.89	0.81	0.82
	Manual Wor	1.06	1.05	1.10	1.08
	Shop Worker	1.23	1.14	1.17	1.10
	Self Employed	1.05	1.14	1.21	1.18
	Office Worker	1.27	1.16	1.22	1.20
	House Person	1.42	1.51	1.59	1.54
	Unemployed	1.48	1.53	1.69	1.60
-114		0.00	1.88	1.41	1.88
Filter	Retired	2.20	1.92	2.28	2.10
Drag a segment		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00

Figure 4-85 New Table results with no negative values

4 Go back to the Chart view and choose the chart icon to enable 3D columns for your display, as shown in Figure 4-86 and Figure 4-87. Your chart appears as a 3D column display.

Note: The way the results are displayed now, values > 1.0 indicate that more orders were placed in 2004 than in 2003.



Figure 4-86 Choosing your Chart display



Figure 4-87 New 3D column Chart display of your analysis results

Using Venn diagrams

A Venn diagram provides an analysis of data by crossing different fields. A Venn analysis identifies coincidences and differences between N segments. Up to five different segments appear on the graphic display in Chart.

On Advanced, in addition to the resolution table, you can set Filter and Format.

Filter

You can include a filter at the analysis level, which means that a Venn diagram can be constrained to show results for a specific and smaller universe. For example, include the customers who have purchased one, two, or three product types, but only in Madrid.

Format

You can format your results to show a count of values that match the condition you selected, a percentage of the total number of records included the analysis, or a global percentage, which means that each percentage is based on the total possible records from the resolution table being analyzed.

01 How to create a Venn diagram analysis

- 1 Drag a segment from Discrete Values or from Scratchpad and drop it in Chart in Venn, as shown in Figure 4-88 below.
- **2** Drag additional segments to Chart, up to a maximum of five. The Venn diagram is drawn as you drop each item into Chart.

For example, to identify cross-selling opportunities, examine customers who have purchased different categories of products.



Figure 4-88 Dragging a discrete value to a Venn analysis

3 Using the Venn analysis, cross the data segments representing three different product categories. Zero coincidences occur, because a product is of one type or another, but not both, as shown in Figure 4-89.



Figure 4-89 Showing three discrete values with no coincidences

02 How to change the resolution of a Venn diagram analysis

A Venn diagram can show coincidences or differences at other levels of database resolution. For example, resolving the Venn diagram at the customer level shows coincidences between the two or three segments, including customers purchasing one, two, or three products.

1 Change the resolution by dragging a different table to Resolution Table, as shown in Figure 4-90.


Figure 4-90Changing the Venn diagram's resolution

2 Choose Calculate to redraw the chart after changes. The resulting chart is shown in Figure 4-91.





Showing a Venn diagram with a changed resolution table

Using Bubble analyses

A bubble diagram shows the distribution of categorical data across two axes of numeric variables. You can also view results on a data table.

Use a third variable to set the size of each bubble. To configure a bubble analysis, set two or three variables: two on the axes and an optional third to size the bubbles.

Instead of showing measures by attributes or categorical variables, as in the case of crosstabs, a bubble diagram shows groups or categories according to numeric variables, providing a different way of showing numeric data instead of categorical data. For example, you can examine customers by age, order amounts, and average salary.

Drag a field to use as a categorical variable, such as profession, gender, age ranges, or number of children. Next, select continuous or numeric variables, such as age, salary, or purchase amount. The continuous variables are the axes of the analysis. For each variable, choose a function, such as count, sum, average, maximum, minimum, and a display type, such as percentages or totals. Optionally choose a universal or target filter that applies only to this variable or measure.

You can set filters on a bubble analysis at either the measure level or at the complete analysis level. For example, you can set a partial filter when you are analyzing customers by age, and you need to view the order average for only the last month. You also, however, want to verify the average salary for these age ranges, so you do not want the filter to be applied at the global-analysis level, only at the order-measure level.

You can use parametric filters as analysis filters.

Results can be sorted in ascending or descending order by measures.

The option Show legend is only available for pivoted and pie-style charts, but there is also an option to set the maximum number of characters to display in chart labels. Hide chart labels by setting the maximum number of characters to 0.

The legend configuration is bound to the chart configuration, so if the chart configuration (type, rows, columns, or filters) changes, the legend changes. When you select a pie-style chart, choosing a value label separates the corresponding piece of the pie, but when the bubble is multidimensional, choosing a value label hides its graphical representation.

You can convert this type of analysis into a crosstab analysis.

01 How to create a Bubble Analysis

- **1** Open the main analysis window and choose "Bubble" which opens the Bubble Table view.
- 9

2 Click on the Database icon directly above the Data Tree panel. The database symbol, along with the name of the database, appears in the panel. In this case we are using our "Demo" database. Click on the symbol to display the available tables in the database. Note: If you do not have access to the Demo database, you can use similar tables from your own company database to create this Crosstab.

3 Define the *categorical* continuous variable by dragging the "Age Numeric" column from the Data Tree into the "Row" panel in the main Bubble window. A message that **you must specify two continuous variables to calculate the analysis** appears, as shown in Figure 4-92. Choose "OK" to continue defining your variables. *Note: Defining your first variable sets your first measure based on the table that contains the chosen column and on the default "count" operator. In this case "Count(Customer)". It appears in the field beside the [+] icon, as you can see in Figure 4-93.*



Figure 4-92 Defining a continuous variable for a Bubble analysis

4 Next define the **second continuous variable** by dragging the "Income" column into the main panel of the Bubble Table view. A pop-up list of operators appears. Choose "Sum", as shown in Figure 4-93.

🔺 Customer Profit Decile	🖽 Crosstab 🔗 Venn 🚜 Bubble 🚓 Evolution 🕴 Profile 🍳 Man 🌾 Pareto
💿 Customer Profit	
Customer_Frequency	
吸 Customer_MonetaryValue	Calculate Export - Clear Convert - Save Save as
🙈 Customer_MonetaryValue_C	Table Chart Advanced
🙈 Customer_MonetaryValue_D	
Customer_Recency	+ V Count(Customer)
DOB	Rows
First Purchase Date AllMonth	🙆 Age Numeric
First Purchase Date AllQuarte	
🕕 Income	
\land Initials	Sum
Is A Customer of MA Product:	
A Is target for M offer by cross-	Mean
\land Loyal Or Churn	Minimum
🔥 Gender Decode EQ Male	Maximum
🔥 Gender Decode	
Refresh	
Drag tables, filters or selections onto this panel to combine them	Filter
Clear	-Drag a segment



5 Defining your second variable sets a second measure, also based on the Customer table and the choice of your operator "Sum". The new measure appears next to the first measure in the *Measure* field of the Bubble Table view, as shown in Figure 4-94. *Note: Because the "Autocalculate" option is turned on by default, the calculated results of the customer count (grouped by age) and the corresponding total incomes now appear in the Bubble Table view.*

Table Chart Advanced	onvert* save sav	re as		
	+ 🕲 Count(Customer) 👔	Sum(Income)	10
Rows	Categorical	Count(Cust	Sum(Income)	
\land Age Numeric	25 under	2,037	17,526,180.18	
	25-30	7,290	77,634,535.16	
	30-35	18,226	248,377,330.02	
	35-40	33,286	582,561,647.30	
	40-45	47,517	987,393,857.74	
	45-55	95,003	2,348,189,7	
	55-65	45,704	1,308,516,8	
	65 plus	10,811	236,776,023.52	
	Total	259,874	5,806,976,1	
Cile				

Figure 4-94 Calculated results in the Table view

- **6** It is mandatory to name your new measure. Because you want to calculate the average order values per customer age group, type "Average Order Value" in the "Alias" field and choose "Mean" in the *functions* dropdown list below the "Alias" field.
- 7 To set the third continuous variable, open the "New Measure" window by choosing the [+] icon to create a new measure based on order values. The results of this third measure will determine the size of the bubbles in the analysis chart.
- 8 Drag the "Order value" column from the "Order" table in the Data Tree and drop it in the *Drag a column* field beside the *functions* field. Set the number of decimal places to 2 using the "Format" field dropdown list. Choose "OK", as shown in Figure 4-95. *Note: the "Visible" box is checked. If it is unchecked, the results will be calculated but they of will not appear.*

Bubble			_ @ × `
Calculate Export	▪ Clear Convert ▪ Save	Save as	
Table Chart	Advanced		
Alias	Average Order Value	✓ Visible	Measures
Function	Mean 🔻	🕓 Order Value	Filters
Universal filter	📍Drag a segment		
Target filter	📍Drag a segment		Parametric filters
View	Total		Sections Options
Display as	Result		
Format	2 •		
Cancel	ОК		

Figure 4-95 Defining a new measure for a bubble analysis

9 The "Measures" screen in the Advanced view tab opens again. It now displays all three calculated measures that have been created, as shown in Figure 4-96.

lculate Expo Table Chart	rt • C Adva	lear Conve	rt • Save Savea	as				_ 0
Measures defi Using the bott For each meas	om but sure, ch	ttons, you ca loose the fun	n add and delete n action (Count, Sum	neasures. You o , Average, Max	can edit a measure by doul or Min), visualization prefe	ble-clicking it. erences	Ţ	Measures Filters
and optionally	aunn	leisat or targ	see meer ende appin	to only for that	measure.			
Alias	T	Function	Measure	Universal	Target filter		• 1	Parametric filte
Alias Count(Cus	T	Function Count	Measure [Demo].[Cust	Universal	Target filter		† •	Parametric filte
Alias Count(Cus Sum(Inco	T 100 100	Function Count Sum	Measure [Demo].[Cust [Demo].[Cust	Universal	Target filter		↑ ↓ [€]	Parametric filte Options
Alias Count(Cus Sum(Inco Average O	T (2) (2) (2) (2) (3)	Function Count Sum Mean	Measure [Demo].[Cust [Demo].[Oust [Demo].[Orde	Universal	Target filter		↑ ↓ [≈]	Parametric filte Options

Figure 4-96Measures list in the Advanced view Measures tab

10 Click "Calculate" in the Bubble menu toolbar. You can now see all your results in the "Table" view that opens. Click on the "Chart" tab to see your results displayed as a Bubble chart, as shown in Figure 4-97 and Figure 4-98.

Bubble					_ @ ×
Calculate Export - Clear Con	vert• Save Sav	e as			
Table Chart Advanced					
	+ 🕲 Count(Customer) 🛛 😰 S	Sum(Income)	Average Order Val	ue 😂
Rows	Categorical	Count(Cust	Sum(Income)	Average Ord	
\land Age Numeric	25 under	2,037	17,526,180.18	49.12	
	25-30	7,290	77,634,535.16	48.32	
	30-35	18,226	248,377,330.02	48.54	
	35-40	33,286	582,561,647.30	47.51	
	40-45	47,517	987,393,857.74	43.74	
	45-55	95,003	2,348,189,7	41.41	
	55-65	45,704	1,308,516,8	50.73	
	65 plus	10,811	236,776,023.52	55.88	
	Total	259,874	5,806,976,1	45.73	
Filter					
📍Drag a segment]				

Figure 4-97 Results of the three measures grouped by age



Figure 4-98 Results displayed with Average Order Values setting bubble size

Saving and exporting a bubble analysis

Your Bubble analysis can now be saved or exported or even converted to a Crosstab:

Saving: Choose "Save" or "Save as" to save your analysis in your Analysis folder or elsewhere.

Exporting: Choose "Export" to export your analysis as a CSV file.

• Choose the "Export" icon to export your analysis as a PDF file.



Converting: Choose "Convert" to convert your Bubble a Crosstab analysis. Figure 4-99 shows your Bubble analysis now displayed as a Crosstab analysis.



Figure 4-99 Bubble analysis after conversion to a Crosstab analysis

How to duplicate an existing measure

You can duplicate an existing measure to create a new one (based on the existing one) that you can use with a different column or table, depending on the type of operator used. This is done by using the "Duplicate" button located at the bottom of the "Measures" tab in the "Advanced" view.

New measure New formula Duplicate Remove selected

- 1 Select the desired measure in the Advanced view table and choose "Duplicate". This opens the measure in the *New measures* screen with all the necessary fields populated.
- **2** Enter a new name in the "Alias" field.
- **3** Drag the new column (or table) to be used from the Data Tree into the "Drag a column or table" field and click "OK". Your new measure appears in the Measures list in the "Measures" tab of the "Advanced" screen.
- 4 Click "Calculate" in the Toolbar when you are ready to apply it to the analysis.

02 How to change the Bubble Chart display

The way that your results are displayed in the Chart view can be significantly changed by changing the order of the measures in the Advanced "Measures" tab.

1 Open the Bubble analysis that you have created in the previous procedure. Then open the Advanced tab where all your measures are displayed in a table.



2 Select the Count(Customer) measure and use the down arrow button to move it to the bottom of the table so that it now appears in the table as the 3rd and last measure, as shown in Figure 4-100.

										_ @ >
lculate Expo	rt • Cl	lear Conve	rt≖ Save Savea	s						
Table Chart	Adva	nced								
							Ę	N	leasures	
								F	ilters	
Alias	T	Function	Measure	Universal	Tar	get filter	t .	P	arametric filters	
Count(Cus	٤	Count	[Demo].[Cust							
Sum(Inco	٩	Sum	[Demo].[Cust				•	20	ptions	
Average O	8	Mean	[Demo].[Orde							
ibble		lass Carry								_@>
lculate Expo	rt = C	lear Conve	rt ▼ Save Savea	as						
Table Chart	Adva	nced								
Monsuros do	finitio									
Measures de	finitio tom bu	n Ittons, you c	an add and delete	measures. You	ı can edit a mea	sure by			Measures	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickir	finition torn bu ng it. Fo	n ittons, you c or each meas	an add and delete sure, choose the fu	measures. You nction (Count,	ı can edit a mea Sum, Average,	sure by Max or Min),		1	Measures	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickir visualization p	finition torn bu ng it. Fo prefere	n Ittons, you c or each meas nces and op	an add and delete sure, choose the fu tionally a universa	measures. You nction (Count, l or target filte	i can edit a mea Sum, Average, r that applies o	isure by Max or Min), nly for that mea	asure.	■	Measures Filters	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickir visualization p Alias	finition tom bu ng it. Fo prefere T	n ittons, you c preach meas nces and op Function	an add and delete sure, choose the fu tionally a universa Measure	measures. You nction (Count, l or target filte	I can edit a mea Sum, Average, r that applies o Universal	isure by Max or Min), nly for that me Target filter	asure.	■ ●	Measures Filters Parametric filters	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickir visualization p Alias Sum(Inco	finition tom bu ng it. Fo prefere T	n uttons, you c or each meas nces and op Function Sum	an add and delete sure, choose the fu tionally a universa Measure [Demo].[Custom	measures. You nction (Count, l or target filte er].[Income]	i can edit a mea Sum, Average, r that applies o Universal	isure by Max or Min), nly for that mea Target filter	asure.	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	Measures Filters Parametric filters	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickir visualization p Alias Sum(Inco Average O	finition tom bu ng it. Fo prefere T 0 0	n ittons, you c or each meas nces and op Function Sum Mean Count	an add and delete sure, choose the fu tionally a universa Measure [Demo].[Custom [Demo].[Custom	measures. You nction (Count, l or target filte er].[Income] Order Value] er]	i can edit a mea Sum, Average, r that applies o Universal	isure by Max or Min), nly for that me Target filter	asure.	■ ▼ ▼ ≈ (Measures Filters Parametric filters Options	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickir visualization p Alias Sum(Inco Average O Count(Cus	finition tom bu ng it. Fo prefere T S	n ittons, you c or each meas nces and op Function Sum Mean Count	an add and delete sure, choose the fu tionally a universa Measure [Demo].[Custom [Demo].[Custom	measures. You nction (Count, l or target filte er].[Income] 'Order Value] er]	can edit a mea Sum, Average, r that applies o Universal	isure by Max or Min), nly for that me Target filter	asure.	■ ▼ ▼	Measures Filters Parametric filters Options	
Measures de Using the bot double-clickin visualization p Alias Sum(Inco Average O Count(Cus New measur	finition tom bung it. Fo prefere T 9 9 9 9	n ittons, you c or each meas nces and op Function Sum Mean Count ew formula	an add and delete sure, choose the fu tionally a universa Measure [Demo].[Custom [Demo].[Custom [Demo].[Custom	measures. You nction (Count, l or target filte er].[Income] (Order Value] er] move select	can edit a mea Sum, Average, r that applies o Universal	isure by Max or Min), nly for that me Target filter	asure.	■ ♥ ♥ ≫	Measures Filters Parametric filters Options	

Figure 4-100 Changing the order of Bubble measures

3 Choose "Calculate". The Sum(Income) measure is now the categorical measure and the third measure "Count(Customer)" will now determine the size of the bubbles. Now the largest bubble will represent the age group containing the most customers, as shown in Figure 4-101.



Figure 4-101 New display with age group size determining bubble size

03 How to add a Filter to a Bubble analysis

1 Open your previous Bubble analysis – using the "Age Numeric" column as the categorical variable.

2 In the Table view, drag the filter segment "Director" from the discrete values of the "Occupation Decode" column in the Data Tree and drop the segment into the main Table view panel. This populates the "Filter" box and the filtered results appear, replacing the previous results, as shown in Figure 4-102.

		Bubble						_ @ ×
		Calculate	e Export • Clear Con	vert• Save Sav	/e as			
		Table	Chart Advanced					
				+ Ocunt(Customer) 🛛 😰 S	Sum(Income)	Average Order Va	alue 😂
		Rows		Categorical	Count(Cust	Sum(Income)	Average Ord	
		🔺 Age	Numeric	40-45	177	9,790,008.0	3 42.35	
				45-55	2,425	133,542,717.6	0 44.64	
		_		55-65	4,632	251,958,486.2	9 54.52	
(Demo].[Customer].	[Occupation Deco			65 plus	008	43,306,701.4	4 57.89	
Value	Count			Total	8,034	438,597,91	. 51.32	
NULL	19							
Director	8,034	Filter						
House Person	12,704							
Manager	28,330	T Occ	upation Decode EQ Direc	t				
Manual Worker	36,827							
Office Worker	24,379							
Professional	30,377							

Figure 4-102 Filtering a Bubble analysis

3 Open the Chart view to see the new Bubble chart filtered by "Director" – now showing only 4 bubbles, as shown in Figure 4-103.



Figure 4-103 Chart view of the analysis filtered by Directors

04 How to display multiple segments in a Bubble Chart

- 1 Go to the "Table" view of the Bubble analysis window and re-open your saved "First Bubble" analysis. The first categorical variable "Age Numeric" is displayed in the "Rows" panel.
- **2** Define a second categorical variable by dragging the "Gender Decode" column from the Customer table in the *Data Tree* and dropping it into the "Rows" panel.

The Table view immediately displays the newly calculated measure values, this time grouped by gender. They also include Null values, as shown in Figure 4-104.

First Purchase Date AllMonth						
First Purchase Date AllQuarte	🔣 Crosstab 🚷 Venn 🗬 Bubb	le 👁 Evolution	1 Profile 🛛	Map hi Pareto		
First Purchase Date Year	Bubble					<u> </u>
🛞 First Purchase Date YearWee	Calculate Export - Clear Con-	vert - Save Sav	re as			
First Purchase Date	Table Chart Advanced					
🕕 Gender Decode EQ						
🚯 Gender Decode EQ Female		+ 🛛 Count(Customer) 🛛 🕲 S	Sum(Income)	Average Order Value	
🔥 Gender Decode EQ Male	Rows	Categorical	Count(Cust	Sum(Income)	Average Or	
🙈 Gender Decode IN Female,Ma	😣 Age Numeric	25 under	2,037	17,526,180.18	49.12	
🔺 Gender Decode	A Gender Decode	25-30	7,290	77,634,535.16	48.32	
A Gender		30-35	18,226	248,377,330.02	48.54	
Household ID		35-40	33,286	582,561,647.30	47.51	
Household Descerts Taxa De		40-45	47,517	987,393,857.74	43.74	
 Household Property Type De 		45-55	95,003	2,348,189,7	41.41	
A Household Region		55-65	45,704	1,308,516,8	50.73	
A Household Resident Custom		65 plus	10,811	236,776,023.52	55.88	
A Income Numeric IN 50 - 60K.6		Total	259,874	5,806,976,1	45.73	
			15,687	358,066,259.09	45.82	
 Income Numeric 		Female	95,947	1,686,239,3	47.93	
10 Income		Male	148,240	3,762,670,5	44.20	
🔺 Initials		Total	259,874	5,806,976,1	45.73	

Figure 4-104 Defining a second categorical variable for your analysis

3 To remove the Null values, first double-click the "Gender Decode" variable in the "Rows" panel. This opens a window displaying its discrete values. Then remove the checkmark next to the empty row, as shown in Figure 4-105.

Table Chart Advanced					
	+ 🕲 Count(C	Customer) 🛛 🕲 S	um(Income)	😢 Average Order Val	lue
Rows	Categorical	Count(Cust	Sum(Income)	Average Or	
\land Age Numeric	25 under	2,037	17,526,180.1	.8 49.12	
Sender Decode	25-30	7,290	77,634,535.1	.6 48.32	
BIRT	Analytics		>	48.54	
14	()/0	I II II		47.51	
	Value			43.74	
×				50.73	
\checkmark	Female			55.88	
\checkmark	Male			45.73	
				45.82	
				47.93	
				44.20	
				45.73	
	All	None			
	Cancel		ОК		

Figure 4-105 Removing Null discrete values from the Gender Decode variable

4 Click "OK" to see your Bubble results displayed without any distracting Null values, as shown in Figure 4-106 and Figure 4-107.

Table Chart Advanced					
	+ 🕲 Count(Customer) 🔞 S	Sum(Income)	Average Order Value	99
Rows	Categorical	Count(Cust	Sum(Income)	Average Or	
Age Numeric	25 under	2,037	17,526,180.18	49.12	
A Conder Decode	25-30	7,290	77,634,535.16	48.32	
W Gender Decode	30-35	18,226	248,377,330.02	48.54	
	35-40	33,286	582,561,647.30	47.51	
	40-45	47,517	987,393,857.74	43.74	
	45-55	95,003	2,348,189,7	41.41	
	55-65	45,704	1,308,516,8	50.73	
	65 plus	10,811	236,776,023.52	55.88	
	Total	259.874	5.806.976.1	45.73	
	Female	95,947	1,686,239,3	47.93	
	Male	148,240	3,762,670,5	44.20	
	Total	244,187	5,448,909,9	45.72	





Figure 4-107 Bubble analysis Chart results for both variables

Using evolution

An evolution analysis shows a progression of data over time. You can examine the behavior of certain measures in different periodic scenarios. For example, examine how the sales of some product families evolve over a period of months. The product family field is the categorical variable under study, while the different scenarios are determined by the different values in the month of purchase variable.

Define the following components to create an evolution analysis:

 Categorical variable: Field that contains the categories whose behavior is to be analyzed, or in other words, the variable under study.

To indicate the variable you want to work with, drag the field from Data Tree to the control that is in the top part of the configuration form, as shown in Figure 4-108.



After dragging the variable to the control, it checks the number of discrete values and shows all the divisions and single values that it contains, as shown in Figure 4-109. Each green strip corresponds to a product type.

Figure 4-109 Control with variables

You can drag to this control only fields with a maximum of 100 discrete values. In the analysis, a sphere with a specific color selected at random represents each of these categories.

If you want to delete one or more of the categories from the analysis variable, click the box that represents the category. If you position the cursor over each of the green boxes, a tag appears, displaying the value of the option.

You can also select or remove the selection in all boxes using the buttons located below the discrete values control (all, none).

Measures: Evolution can display up to a maximum of three measures, two of which position the spheres on the axes of the *x*- and *y*- coordinates, while the third (optional) defines the relative measure of the sphere inside the group.

To define the measures of the axes, drag the numeric fields from Data Tree to the vertical bar (*y*-axis) or to the horizontal bar (*x*-axis).

When you drag a column to the *x*-axis, the latter changes color, indicating that it is ready to accept a column. After you drop the field, the control shows the applicable functions available in accordance with the type of column.

To use the third measure (sphere measure), drag the column you want to use to the icon that is located in the top-right part of the form.

If the cursor is positioned over the definition controls of the measures (axes, measure control), the current operation and the field involved in it are displayed.

 Transition variable: It is necessary to define what data tree variable to use as a base for creating transitions. To indicate the field, you drag it to the discrete values control at the bottom of the form.

This control operates in the same way as the categorical variable control and enables you to indicate which elements to use in the analysis.

How to create an evolution

- **1** In Analytics—Analysis, choose Evolution.
- **2** From Data Tree, drag a column to use as the categorical variable, as shown in Figure 4-110.

 S My Data 	Analysis 🏹 Advanced 📍 Selections
🔻 🔜 Order Detail 🔺	🆽 Crosstab 🙈 Venn 💣 Bubble 🛷 Evolution 👤 Profile 🎗 Map 👫 Pareto
Oust ID	Analysis of evolution
🔟 Line Profit	Calculate Expert Clear Convert - Save Save as
🔟 Line Value	Column: [Domo] [Order Detail] [Product Group]
 Order No 	
\land Product Code	All No one
A Product Group	
 Quantity 	
10 Sale Price	
Unit Cost	
Order	
Refresh 🕜	
	Column: Target filter
	All No one Universal filter 📍 Drag a segment

Figure 4-110 Defining a categorical variable for an evolution analysis

3 From Data Tree, drag a column to use as the transition variable, as shown in Figure 4-111.



Figure 4-111 Defining a transition variable for an evolution analysis

4 From Data Tree, drag columns onto the *x*-axis and *y*-axis. Choose appropriate functions for each axis. Figure 4-112 shows the *y*-axis being added as mean order profit with the x-axis in blue, to indicate that a column has already been applied.



Figure 4-112 Defining *y*-axis properties for an evolution analysis

 \bigcirc

5 Choose Calculate. Choose Play to show the evolution over time. Figure 4-113 shows the evolution analysis.

Analysis of evolution					? 🗆 X
Calculate Export Cl Column: [Demo].[Ord All No one	ear Convert - Save Save a er Detail].[Product Group]			Θ	
10.44					
5					
0 0	14.75K	29.5K	4	4.25K	59K
Column: [Demo].[Ord	er].[Quarter]		Target filter	📍Drag a seg	ment
All No one			Universal filter	📍Drag a seg	ment





- 6 To indicate a third measure, from Data Tree, drag a column to the far right icon.
- **7** To modify the transition of time, select the clock icon and choose an interval. For example, an interval of 0.25 is faster than an interval of 3.

More about viewing an evolution

When evolution is defined, BIRT Analytics internally creates a crosstab in which the categorical variable that you want to study is the row dimension (in the case of the example that accompanies this explanation, the product category) and the transition variable (the temporary variable) is the column dimension. The crosstab also includes the two or three defined measures (x, y, and measure).

The internal result of the crosstab is similar to Table 4-1.

	Scenario 1	Scenario 2	Scenario 3		
Category 1	x1 y1 measure1	x2 y2 measure2	x3 y3 measure3		
Category 2	x1 y1 measure1	x2 y2 measure2	x3 y3 measure3		

The graphic representation of the evolution analysis consists of data extracted from each of the scenarios, displayed as spheres. The animation extracts data from each scenario and displays each category as a sphere in a particular color, positioning it in a way that takes into account the maximum and minimum values of the measures for other categories.

During execution, you can hover the cursor over one of the spheres to display the name of the category and the values for each of its measures for the current transition. A transition is the category of the transition variable that is displayed by an evolution.

As the transitions occur, the active scenario of the transition variable appears.

It is possible to modify the time between transitions by choosing the time icon and selecting the speed.

The analysis definition form also enables you to set the filters for the calculation.

Recommendations

- To make this analysis useful, the number of discrete values of the categorical variable must be as low as possible.
- The analysis is deemed to exceed the maximum if it occupies more than one page.
- To learn more about internal calculations, consult the crosstab help utility.

For example, consider the question, "How do the sales of a product family change over the months?" To answer this question, create an evolution indicating the group of products as a categorical variable and the month when the order is placed as a transitional variable. Possible measures are the orders count (*x*-axis) and the average profit (*y*-axis), which enable you to see quickly the group of products that sells most over time, and the group of products that produces the most profit. You can convert this type of analysis into a crosstab analysis.

Using profile analyses

A profile analysis groups values and determines their relatedness to another group, called the profile segment. This analysis helps you draw a profile of a group of values from attributes selected in Data Tree.

In advertising, a target group refers to the people to whom the advertising is directed. The target group is like a profile segment. If a profile segment is chosen, the profile carries out a comparison with each of the attributes that are selected based on all the database's values, including the analysis segment itself. In other words, a request is made for an analysis of the significance of the attributes to define the segment, instead of all other values in the database.

Alternatively, if a base segment is selected in addition to the profile segment, the analysis is based on the values that are part of that chosen segment. In the first case the segment is defined. In the second case, whether the attributes are suitable for showing differences between both groups (profile and base segment) is defined. Three different scenarios are possible:

 Customers who provide higher profits vs. customers who provide lower profits (no overlapping of values).

- Customers who have responded to a campaign via e-mail vs. all who have responded (the segment to be profiled is part of the base).
- Customers who have bought product X this year vs. customers who bought product X last year. There are some values that are part of both segments, profile and base, but not all.

There are several indicators that measure the significance of the attributes to define the analysis segment, including Z-score. The Z-score determines whether the difference between two proportions is statistically significant. In the case of profile, this determination is carried out between the group to be analyzed and the group considered Rest, values that belong to the attribute whose significance you want to measure but not to the analysis segment.

The Z-score uses the binomial for unequal variances, whose formula is:

- Z = (p1-p2)/sqrt((p1*(1-p1)/n1 + (p2*(1-p2)/n2)))
- p1 is the sampled proportion and n1 is the number of sampled values.
- p2 is the proportion in Rest and n2 is the number of Rest values. Table 4-2 shows calculated Z-scores.

	Calculating 2 000100			
	Men	Rest	Z-score	
М	34.4%	19.0%	171.31	
Х	27.9%	16.6%	132.66	
W	17.0%	9.8%	102.52	
S	20.7%	54.6%	-336.01	
	682,493	317,507		

Table 4-2Calculating Z-scores

In other words:

- You would first choose the characteristics or attributes whose significance you want to measure to determine the analysis segment.
- Significance means those attributes or characteristics that meet the highest possible number of cases in the segment analyzed.
- You set the characteristics or attributes of those whose significance you want to measure to define or characterize the analyzed segment:
 - How is this significance measured?
 - Using a Z-score indicator.
 - This indicator is obtained by applying a statistical formula.
 - The higher the Z-score of the attribute, the higher the defining capacity, or relatedness, of the segment analyzed.

A Z-score higher than 0 can be considered significant to describe a segment, but values below 1.96 cannot be considered statistically significant. Only values above this threshold can be considered significant. You set attributes to measure the significance, which means that other values that are not chosen for the study may be the ones that are truly statistically significant to define the analysis segment.

How to create a Profile analysis

- **1** In Analytics—Analysis, choose Profile.
- **2** In Profile, choose Advanced.
- **3** To create a segment, drag one or more values from Discrete Values to Scratchpad. Alternatively, use an existing segment. The segment of data represents a profile group against which you test the significance of various attributes.

- **4** If necessary, rename the segment appropriately.
- **5** Drag the segment from Discrete Values and drop it in Segment filter, as shown in Figure 4-114.



Figure 4-114 Adding a segment filter

6 Drag fields from Data Tree into Attributes list, as shown below. Using the Profile analysis, you test these attributes for how significantly they contribute to the profile, as shown in Figure 4-115.

 S My Data 	Analysis Advanced Y Selections
🔻 🔜 Order Detail 🔷	🖩 Crosstab 🔞 Venn 💰 Bubble 🖪 Evolution 👤 Profile 🤶 Map 🌇 Pareto
Oust ID	Profile ? 🗆 🗙
Line ProfitLine ValueOrder No	Calculate Export Clear Save Save as Table Columns Advanced
Product Code Product Group Quantity Sale Price Unit Cost	Segment filter Tigh-profit customer Baseline Ti-Drag a segment Hide blank values
Order Refresh	Gender Decode Ccupation Decode Product Group
	Clear

Figure 4-115 Adding profile attributes

- 7 Choose Calculate.
- 8 Examine the results on Table. The gray bars in the Graphic column show which discrete values from the list of attributes contribute most significantly to the profile, as shown in Figure 4-79. *Note:* the gray bars represent the Z-score, and the column is sorted from most significant to least significant.

Profile							? 🗆 X
Calculate Export	t Clear Save Sav	e as					
Table Colu	umns Advanced						
Value	Column I	n group	Remainder	Index	ZScore 🔻	Graphic	
OX	[Demo].[Order	28,854	67,493	213.76	136.25		*
MI	[Demo].[Order	28,177	94,614	148.91	80.60		*
M	[Demo].[Order	7,896	14,319	275.72	59.80		*
Retired	[Demo].[Cust	6,954	19,742	198.60	42.89		*
LI	[Demo].[Order	25,302	105,574	119.83	35.77		*
HI	[Demo].[Order	5,655	18,990	148.89	24.69		*
Female	[Demo].[Cust	20,492	102,042	113.22	20.73		*
Unemployed	[Demo].[Cust	4,508	19,303	131.67	15.94		*
MA	[Demo].[Order	25,713	125,773	102.22	4.78		*
Office Worker	[Demo].[Cust	4,303	24,379	99.51	-0.31		
Self Employed	[Demo].[Cust	3,357	19,553	96.80	-1.83		
Director	[Demo].[Cust	1,350	8,034	94.74	-1.90		
Manual Worker	[Demo].[Cust	5,922	36,827	90.66	-7.77		*
Manager	[Demo].[Cust	4,326	28,330	86.09	-10.18		*
Shop Worker	[Demo].[Cust	7,126	45,414	88.47	-10.95		*
Senior Manager	[Demo].[Cust	2,094	15,192	77.71	-12.14		*
Professional	[Demo].[Cust	4,490	30,377	83.34	-12.83		*
House Person	[Demo].[Cust	1,662	12,704	73.76	-13.28		*
Male	[Demo].[Cust	25,601	157,832	91.45	-20.73		*
						-	

Figure 4-116 Examining profile results

Using map analyses

A map analysis supports visualizing data on a geographic map. Analysis results appear as a chloropleth map on which each predefined region is assigned a color or shade. Each shade corresponds to the magnitude of data values for that region. For example, a map analysis assigns each region in a country map a different shade of red that corresponds to the number of unemployed customers in each region. In this example, a region that appears dark red has a high number of unemployed customers.

A map analysis assigns increasingly darker shades of red to regions having values of correspondingly higher magnitude. Optionally, create a custom set of color shades. When selecting custom colors, consider the following points:

- Darker colors typically represent data items with a higher magnitude.
- To make clear, distinct data ranges, select a distinct color shade for each range. Test map analysis results to verify that the map conveys meaning when viewed in color or in grayscale shades.
- To provide effective contrast between data ranges, limit the colors to seven, if possible.

BIRT Analytics provides multiple maps with region names encoded. You can also add new maps. If necessary, you can use a decode field to match the names in the map to the region names in your data.

How to add a measure to a map analysis

- 1 In Analytics—Analysis, choose Map.
- **2** In Map, choose Definition, as shown in Figure 4-117.



Figure 4-117 Map definition view

- **3** In Measures, choose New measure.
- **4** Type a descriptive alias.
- **5** To define the new measure, drag a table from My Data and drop it as shown in Figure 4-118.

	Мар		_ @ X
	Calculate Clear Table Map	Convert - Save Save as Definition	
S Demo	Alias	Unemployed customers 🗵 Visible	🛍 Measures
Customer	Function	Count 💌 🖽 Customer	Values
Household Grder Detail	Universal filter	🔻Drag a segment	ST Descetion
 Order 	Target filter	🝸Drag a segment	
	View	Total	•
	Display as	Result	•
	Format	0 •	
	Cancel	ОК	

Figure 4-118 Adding a table to the measure definition

6 To filter the measure, drag a segment from Discrete Values and drop it in Universal filter, as shown in Figure 4-119.

(Demo].[Customer].	[Occupation Deco	Мар	_ @ X
Value	Count	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
NULL	19		
Director	8,034	Table Map Definition	
House Person	12,704		EED 14
Manager	28,330	Alias Unemployed customers 🗹 Visible	Measures
Self Employed	19,553		
Senior Manager	15,192	Function Count T Coustomer	▼ Values
Shop Worker	45,414	Universal filter	er p
Unemployed	19,303	T Occupation Decode EQ Unemployed	⇒ Properties
		Target filter 💎Drag a segment	
		View Total 👻	
		Display as Result 👻	
		Format 0 🔹	
		Cancel OK	

Figure 4-119 Filtering the measure

7 Choose the check mark. A defined measure appears in Measures definition.

How to generate map analysis results

- 1 Choose Values.
- **2** To link geographic data to a measure, drag a column that contains geographic data from My Data and drop it in Geographical Column, as shown in Figure 4-120.

	Мар	_ @ X
B Demo	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
• 🖽 Customer	Table Map Definition	
🕶 🎹 Household		
🛞 Address Line		🛍 Measures
Country	Geographical column 🛞 Country	• ***
Ounty	Universal filter	Y values
🖲 Geographic ID	Filter that is always applied at the lower reso	olution level. 🐲 Properties
 Household ID 		
 Postal Code 	Target filter	
Property Type Decoded	Filter that is applied at the measure resolution	on level.
🕨 🎹 Order Detail		
• 📰 Order	Baseline filter	
	Filter that allows comparing the measures of the measures o	f this segment with
	the target ones. It only has meaning used to	gether with the Index.

Figure 4-120 Linking geographic data to the measure

- **3** Choose Properties.
- **4** In Select map, select a map name that matches the geographic region defined for the measure. If no available map appears to match the geographic region for your analysis, ask a BIRT Analytics administrator to load the appropriate map.
- **5** Choose Calculate.

How to view map analysis results

- To view graphical results, choose Map, if necessary.
- To view data values that correspond to each color appearing in Map, choose Legend.
- To see numerical results of the map analysis, choose Table.
- To see analysis results appearing in Map on a crosstab, select Convert. Then, choose Crosstab.

Using Pareto analyses

5

A Pareto analysis represents Pareto's 80-20 theory with available data. Pareto's theory states that:

- A minority of the population (approximately 20%) bears 80% of something.
- The remaining majority group (approximately 80%) bears 20% of something.

For example:

- 20% of clients are responsible for 80% of turnover.
- 80% of turnover comes from 20% of the product catalog.

You can use this theory to explore the relationship between a numerical and a categorical variable. For example, you can analyze the accrued benefit of customers (continuous numerical variable) through the grouping of customer's accrued benefit into deciles (categorical variable).

How to create a Pareto analysis

1 In Analytics—Analysis, choose Pareto.

2 In Pareto, choose Advanced, as shown in Figure 4-121.



Figure 4-121 Pareto—Advanced

- **3** Drag a categorical field from Data Tree to Attribute.
- **4** Drag a related numeric field from Data Tree to Measure. The resulting entries are shown in Figure 4-122.



Figure 4-122 Dragging an attribute and a measure to Pareto

5 Add a filter to limit the results, if necessary. Drag a segment from Discrete Values or Scratchpad to Filter, as shown in Figure 4-123.

• ∎	Discrete values >	Analysis 🍄 Advanced 📍 Selections	
ાન અન	1 /1	🏢 Crosstab 🕱 Venn 🗬 Bubble 🐟 Evolution 👤 Profile 🤶 Map 🌇 Pareto	
🔺 [Demo].[Order].[Half Year]	Pareto	? 🗆 X
Value	Count	Coloritate Class Courses	
2000H1	42,531	Calculate Clear Save Save as	
2000H2	50,774	Table Graphic Advanced	
2001H1	44,849		
2001H2	53,652		
2002H1	47,525	Attribute 🔗 Product Code Measure 🔟 Line Profit	
2002H2	56,052		
2003H1	51,795	Filter Palf Vear IN 2003H1	
2003H2	62,264		
2004H1	49,287	<u>/</u>	
2004H2	59,512		
	0		
Half Yea	ar IN 2003H1,2003H2		

Figure 4-123 Dragging a filter to Pareto

- **6** Choose Calculate.
- **7** Examine the results on Graphic.

For example, select a numeric field as a measure, and a quantile rank of the same field as an attribute. This quantile groups its values into n equal groups. The analysis displays a Pareto curve. You can see if the Pareto analysis satisfies Pareto's theory by looking at the growth curve. The chart shows cumulative percentages.

Table shows, sorted by the amount, the records, both amount and percentages, cumulative and cumulative percentages.

Double-clicking Count (record number), the records appear in Scratchpad. By choosing the Cumulative Count value, you can display the record and all previous records.

5

Visualizing your data

This chapter contains:

- Visualizing your data
- Using the Gallery
- Working with a Canvas

Visualizing your data

BIRT Analytics provides many ways to visualize data. By defining data measures, refining their properties, and assigning a visual indicator to display the data measures, you use BIRT Analytics to visually compare and contrast data values.

Using the Gallery

Gallery supports creating visual indicators that display data values as graphic visualizations. For each indicator, you define one or multiple data measures. All BIRT Analytics indicators provide the following two features:

- Graphic displays a visual preview of the indicator.
- Definition supports defining data measures, values, and properties that determine how data, shapes, and colors appear on the indicator.

To view an indicator on Graphic, you must create valid measures using Definition. This section describes how to visualize data in the following ways:

- Using a dial, meter, label, sphere, cylinder, and funnel indicator
- Converting data measures for one indicator to another

Using a dial

A dial indicator displays data values using a needle that points to data values and range boundaries appearing on a semi-circular dial. To compare values with defined bounds, define data measures, values, and properties for a dial using the following features on Definition:

- Measure: Add, edit, duplicate, or delete measures and formulas.
- Values: Assign maximum, mean, and minimum values to a dial by selecting an appropriate measure. To indicate multiple values, use Add dial to create a new needle, then set alias, color, and size properties for each new needle.
- Properties: Choose values to appear as boundaries for defined ranges, and assign a unique color or shade to each range.

You can covert a dial into a meter, sphere, or cylinder indicator.

How to create measures to display on a dial indicator

- 1 In Gallery—Dial, choose Definition.
- **2** To create a measure for the dial, choose New measure.
- **3** In Alias, type a name for the new measure.
- **4** Select Maximum as the function for the new measure. From My Data, drag a column on which to base the measure and drop it next to Maximum, as shown in Figure 5-1.

	My Data 📳 Dise	n Dial 🏢 Meter 🎓 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
		Dial	? 🗆 X
	1 Cust ID	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
	🔥 Customer Filters	Calculate clear convert - Save Save as	
	🔺 Customer Profit Decile	Graphic Definition	
	🔟 Customer Profit		
	🗒 Date first order	Measures definition	
	🗐 Date last order	Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a	Measures
	DOB	measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum, ${\scriptstyle ullet}$	
	\land Gender Decode	Alias T Function Measure Universal	≡+ Values
	🔥 Gender Decoded		Properties
	\land Gender		rropeneo
	1 Household ID		
	\land Income Numeric	*	
	🕕 Income		
•	Þ		
Refresh	0	Maximum 🔹 🔟 Income	
		Filter 💎Drag a segment	

Figure 5-1 Defining a new measure for a dial

5 To create a filter, double-click a column in My Data. Drag a field from Discrete Values and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-2.

▲ Discrete values ►	n Dial 🏢 Meter 🅜 Label 🙋 Sphere 🔋 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas
	Dial ? 🗆 🗙
	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as
 (Demo].[Customer].[Occupation] 	
Value Count	Graphic Definition
NULL 19	
DI 8,034	Measures definition
HP 12,184	Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a
MA 28,330	neasure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum,
MW 36,827	Alias T. Function Measure Universal
OW 24,379	Allas I Pullction Measure Oniversat
PR 30,377	🐲 Properties
RE 19,742	
SE 19,553	
SM 15,192	
SW 45,414	Alias Income max
UN 19,303	
Search 🕜	Maximum 🔹 🗸 💿 Income
	Filter

Figure 5-2 Adding a filter to a measure

- **6** Choose the check mark to create the new measure.
- **7** To create another measure with properties similar to the first, select a measure and choose Duplicate.
- **8** Type a name and change the function to Minimum, as shown in Figure 5-3.

 √ly Data ∃ 	Discrete va	n Dial 🏢 Mete	er 🍠	Label 🕒	Sphere 🚦 Cylind	ler 🌹 Funnel	l 🔯 Canvas			
		Dial								? 🗆 X
H H 1 /1 Calculate Clear Convert + Save Save as										
\land [Demo].[Custor	mer].[Occupation]	cateurate cical	con	Vere Save	Save as					
Value	Count	Graphic D	efiniti	on						
NULL	19									
DI	8,034	Measures defi	nition					A ,		
HP	12,704	Using the bott	om bu	ttons, you c	an add and delete	measures. You	can edit a	E		Measures
MA	28,330	measure by do	uble-c	licking it. Fo	r each measure, ch	oose the funct	ion (Count, Sun	n, 🖵 🗍		
MW	36,827	Alian	Ŧ	Function	Maasura	Universal		ă I	+	Values
OW	24,379	Allas		Function	Measure	Universal				
PR	30,377	Income max	B	Maxim	[Demo].[Cust	Occupati		×	6	Properties
RE	19,742									
SE	19,553							_		
SM	15,192							+		
SW	45,414	Alias Inco	me mi	n				v		
UN	19,303							-		
Search 🛛 Minimum 🔻 🕲 Income										
		Filter 📍 🕻)ccupa	tion EQ DI						

Figure 5-3 Creating a new measure based on a measure having similar properties

9 Choose the check mark to create the new measure.

10 Repeat steps 7–9, changing the function to Mean.

How to add formulas and thresholds to a dial indicator

- **1** Choose New formula to create a formula.
- **2** In Alias, type a name for the formula, and type a formula for a lower threshold in the dialog box below Alias. In this example, the formula is a value.
- **3** Choose Validate. At the message that the formula definition is valid, shown in Figure 5-4, choose OK.

I √y Data	Discrete va	n Dial 🏢	Meter 🌶	Label 🜔 S	Sphere 🚦 Cylind	ler 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas		
		Dial						? 🗖 🗙
N	/1 **	Calculate	Clear Conv	vert • Save	Save as			
\land [Demo].[Custon	ner].[Occupation]							
Value	Count	Graphic	Definitio	on				
NULL	19							
DI	8,034	Measures	definition			•		
HP	12,704	Using the	bottom bu	ttons, you ca	an add and delete	measures. You can edit a	в	measures
MA	28,330	measure	by double-c	licking it. Fo	r each measure, ch	oose the function (Count, Sum, 🖕		
MW	36,827	Alian	т	Eurotion	Moasuro	Universal	≣+	Values
OW	24,379	Allas		Function	Measure			
PR	30,377	Income	max 🖷	Maxim	[Demo].[Cust	Occupati	27	Proportion
RE	19,742	Income	min 🖷	Minimum	[Demo].[Cust	BIRT Analytics		×
SE	19,553	Income	m 🖷	Mean	[Demo].[Cust	Definition is valid		
SM	15,192					Demittor is valid.		
SW	45,414	Alias	Zone min					
UN	19,303		Zone min			_		
Search	Ø	35000						
								01/
						-		UN
		💙 Valio	late					

Figure 5-4 Validating the definition for a formula

- **4** To create the new formula, choose the check mark.
- **5** Repeat steps 12–4, entering a formula for a higher threshold.
- 6 Choose Values.

7 For each value appearing on the dial, choose an appropriate measure from the list. For example, choose measures that correspond to minimum, mean, and maximum values, as shown in Figure 5-5.

 Iy Data 	Discrete va	n Dial 🏢 Me	eter 🅜 Label 🕒 Spł	here 🚦 Cylinder	🕊 Funnel	🖄 Canvas		
		Dial						? 🗆 X 🤇
M M 1	/1 👐	Calculate Cle	ar Convert - Save	Save as				
\land [Demo].[Custon	ner].[Occupation]	calculate cle	al convert Save ,	Save as				
Value	Count	Graphic	Definition					
NULL	19							
DI	8,034							
HP	12,704	Minimum	Income min	•			B	Measures
MA	28,330							
MW	36,827	value	Income mean	•			≡+	Values
OW	24,379	Mawinauma						
PR	30,377	Maximum	Income max	•				Properties
RE	19,742							
SE	19,553							
SM	15,192	Alias	Length C	olor				
SW	45,414							
UN	19,303							
Search	0							
		Add dial Re	move dial					

Figure 5-5 Assigning measures to values that appear on a dial

How to add properties to the dial indicator

- **1** Choose Properties.
- **2** Choose Add range.
- **3** Choose a measure or formula to indicate the minimum and maximum thresholds for the range, as shown in Figure 5-6.
- 4 In Color, open the palette and select a color for the range. Choose OK.

◀ dy Data 📳	Discrete va 🕨	n Dial 🏢 Meter 🍠 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
		Dial	? 🗆 🗙
M M 1	/1 🁐	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
\land [Demo].[Custor	mer].[Occupation]	catedrate etcar convert save save as	
Value	Count	Graphic Definition	
NULL	19		
DI	8,034	Custom bands	
HP	12,704		Measures
MA	28,330	Minimu BIRT Analytics ×	
MW	36,827		≡+ Values
OW	24,379	Minimum Income min 💌	
PR	30,377		Se Properties
RE	19,742	Maximum Zone min 🗸	
SE	19,553		
SM	15,192	Color 🛛 🖌 🕲	
SW	45,414		
UN	19,303	Cancel	
Search	0	Add range Remove range	

Figure 5-6Configuring properties for a dial

- **5** Repeat steps 2–4 until you have created three ranges.
- 6 Choose OK.
- 7 Choose Calculate to view the dial. To see the average value, hover the cursor over the needle, as shown in Figure 5-7.



Figure 5-7 Viewing the value of an average on a dial

How to configure a dial so that min, max, and average values for two similar groups appear

- 1 In Data Tree, choose My folders.
- 2 Locate and open a previously saved dial. Choose Calculate. The dial appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-8.



Figure 5-8 Calculating results for a dial

- 3 Choose Definition.
- **4** Select a measure and choose Duplicate.
- **5** In Alias, type a name, then replace the filter. To replace a filter, drag a segment, drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-9. Then choose Replace.
- 6 Choose the check mark to create the new measure.
- 7 Choose Values.
- 8 Choose Add dial.
- **9** In Alias, select the measure shown to open a pull-down menu and choose the newly created measure, as shown in Figure 5-10.
- **10** In Color, open the palette and select a color for the range. Choose OK.
- **11** Choose Calculate to view the dial. The dial now represents two similar groups. Hover the cursor over each needle to see and compare values represented by each needle, as shown in Figure 5-11.

▲ /ly Data	■ Disc ►	n Dial 🏢 Meter 🖌	Label 🜔	Sphere 🚦 Cylind	ler 🌹 Funnel 🖄	Canvas		
	- U	Dial						? 🗆 🗙
ાન અન	1 / 1	Calculate Clear Co	nvert• Save	Save as				
\land [Demo].[C	Order].[Half Year]							
Value	Count	Graphic Defini	tion					
2000H1	42,531							
2000H2	50,774	Measures definitio	n			· .		
2001H1	44,849	Using the bottom b	uttons, you c	an add and delete	measures. You can	edit a 📃	Me	asures
2001H2	53,652	measure by double	-clicking it. Fo	r each measure, ch	noose the function (Count, Sum, 🖉		
2002H1	47,525	Alias T	Function	Measure	Universal		+ Val	lues
2002H2	56,052	Davia E	Tunction	Measure	onversau			
2003H1	51,795	Basic #				1	Pro	operties
2003H2	02,234	Optimal P	Count	[Deme] [Order]	HalfVaar			
2004H1	49,287	Order 2004	Count	[Demo].[Order]	Hati Year			
2004H2	59,512	Mini die				+		
Search	0	Alias Order 200)3			\checkmark		
	1	Count	•	Order		×		
		Filter 🕈 Half Y	ear IN 2003H1	.,2				

Figure 5-9 Replacing the filter in a duplicated measure

▲ Iy Data	∃ Disc ►	n Dial 🏢 M	eter 🅜 Label	● Sphere 🚦 Cyline	der 🍷 Funnel	🖄 Canvas		
		Dial						? 🗖 🗙
M M	1 / 1	Calculate Cle	ear Convert • S	Save Save as				
Value	Count	Graphic	Definition					
2000H1	42,531							
2000H2	50,774		BIRT Analytic	5	×			
2001H1	44,849	Minimum					B	Measures
2001H2	53,652							
2002H1	47,525	value	Allas	Order 2003	•		≡+	Values
2002H2	56,052							
2003H1	51,795	Maximum	Length	Short 🔻				Properties
2003H2	62,264		Calan	-				
2004H1	49,287		Color					
2004H2	59,512	Alias	Cancel		ок			
Search	0							
		Add dial R	emove dial					





Figure 5-11 Viewing a dial representing values from two similar groups

Converting data measures to another indicator type

Data measures that you define for one BIRT Analytics indicator can appear on another indicator. Convert lists indicators for which a calculated indicator supports conversion.

How to convert a dial to a meter

- 1 In Data Tree, select My Folders.
- **2** Locate and open a previously saved dial. Choose Calculate. The dial appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-12.



Figure 5-12 Visualizing a data measure using a dial

- **3** Select Convert, then choose Meter.
- 4 Choose Definition, then view the Measures, Values, and Properties tabs.
- **5** Choose Calculate. The new meter appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-13.



Figure 5-13 Visualizing a data measure using a meter

How to convert a dial chart to a sphere

- **1** For a calculated dial, select Convert, then choose Sphere.
- **2** To view Measures, Values, and Properties, choose Definition.
- 3 Choose Calculate. The new sphere appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-14.





How to convert a dial chart to a cylinder

- 1 For a calculated dial, select Convert, and choose Cylinder.
- **2** To view Measures, Values, and Properties, choose Definition.
- 3 Choose Properties.
- **4** Using the palette, choose a color, as shown in Figure 5-15.

Cylinder		? 🗆 X
Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as		
Graphic Definition		
Chart options definition Using the selection fields below you can define colors and limits for lowest, medium	8	Measures
and highest zone. Filling color	≡+	Values
Filling color	50	Properties

 Figure 5-15
 Formatting properties of a data visualization gadget

5 Choose Calculate. The cylinder appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-16.



Figure 5-16 Visualizing a data measure using a cylinder

Using a meter

A meter is an indicator that uses a color bar display to show if the data are in established parameters. The following options are in Definition:

- Measure: Use the buttons to add or delete measures and formulas. To edit an existing measure, double-click it.
- Values: Type maximum and minimum values and the value to represent by measures.
- Properties: Type the values to use as the limits of the areas to be represented. Choose the color.

You can convert a meter into a dial, sphere, or cylinder indicator.

How to create measures to appear on a meter

- 1 In Gallery—Meter, choose Definition.
- **2** To create a measure for the meter, choose New measure.
- **3** In Alias, type a name for the new measure.
- **4** Select Maximum as the function for the new measure. From My Data, drag a column on which to base the measure and drop it next to Maximum, as shown in Figure 5-17.



Figure 5-17 Defining a new measure for a meter

- **5** To create a filter, double-click a column in My Data. Drag a field from Discrete Values, and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-18.
- **6** To create the new measure, choose the check mark.
- 7 To create another measure with properties similar to the first, select a measure, and choose Duplicate.
- **8** In Alias, type a name and change the function to Minimum, as shown in Figure 5-19.

◀ ⁄ly Data 📳	Discrete valu	🗥 Dial 🏢 Meter 🅒 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
ы <i>м</i> 1	/1	Meter	? 🗆 X
A [Demo] [Custom	erl [Occupation	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
/alue	Count	Graphic Definition	
NULL	19		
Director	8,034	Measures definition	
House Person	12,704	Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a	asures
Manager	28,330	measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum,	
Manual Worker	36,827	Alian T. Function Measure Universal	ues
Office Worker	24,379	Allas I Function Measure Oniversal	
Professional	30,377	🐲 Pro	perties
Retired	19,742		
Self Employed	19,553		
Senior Manager	15,192	\$	
Shop Worker	45,414	Alias Maximum income	
Unemployed	19,303		
Search	0	Maximum 🔻 🕲 Income	
		Filter Occupation Decode	

Figure 5-18 Adding a filter to a measure

 √ly Data 	Discrete valu	n Dial 🏢 Met	er 🍠	Label 🜔	Sphere 🚦 Cylind	ler 🍷 Funnel	l 🔯 Canvas		
		Meter							? 🗖 🗙
ાય અન 🚺 1	/1 🁐	Calculate Clea	r Con	vert • Save	Save as				
(Demo].[Custom	ner].[Occupation			vere ouve	ouve do				
Value	Count	Graphic	Definiti	on					
NULL	19								
Director	8,034	Measures def	inition				5	·	
House Person	12,704	Using the bot	tom bu	ittons, you c	an add and delete	measures. You	can edit a	8	Measures
Manager	28,330	measure by d	ouble-	clicking it. Fo	r each measure, ch	oose the funct	ion (Count, Sum,	•	
Manual Worker	36,827	Alian	T	Function	Maasura	Universal		≣+	Values
Office Worker	24,379	Allas		Function	Measure	Universal	1		
Professional	30,377	Maximum	B	Maxim	[Demo].[Cust	Occupati		20	Properties
Retired	19,742							-	
Self Employed	19,553						_	_	
Senior Manager	15,192						4		
Shop Worker	45,414	Alias Min	imum i	income			\checkmark	,	
Unemployed	19,303			liteonite			-		
Search	0	Minimum		• 0	Income		×	:	
		Filter T	Occupa	ation Decode					

Figure 5-19 Creating a new measure based on a measure having similar properties

9 To create the new measure, choose the check mark.

10 Repeat steps 7–9, changing the function to Mean.

How to add formulas and thresholds to a meter

- 1 To create a formula, choose New formula.
- **2** In Alias, type a name for the formula, then type a formula for a lower threshold in the dialog box below Alias. In this example, the formula is a value.
- **3** Choose Validate. At the message that the formula definition is valid, shown in Figure 5-20, choose OK.
- **4** To create the new formula, choose the check mark.
- **5** Repeat steps 11–4, entering a formula for a higher threshold.
- 6 Choose Values.
- **7** For each value to appear on the meter, select an appropriate measure from the list. For example, select measures that correspond to minimum, mean, and maximum income values, as shown in Figure 5-21.

Meter	? 🗆 🗙
Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
Graphic Definition	
Measures definition Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete meas	ures. You can edit a
measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose	the function (Count, Sum, 🖵 🗾 Values
Allas I Function Measu Birl Analytics	×
Maximum Maxim [Demo	lid. Properties
Minimum i 🋍 Minimum [Demo	
Mean inco 🛍 Mean [Demo	
Alias Zone min	
35000	ОК
🖉 Validate	



Meter			? 🗆 🗙
Calculate Clear	Convert • Save Save as		
Graphic	Definition		
Minimum	Minimum income 🔹	Film	Measures
Value	Mean income 🔹	Ξ+	Values
Maximum	Maximum income 🔹	9 <u>0</u>	Properties

Figure 5-21 Assigning measures to values to appear on a meter

How to add range properties to a meter

- 1 Choose Properties.
- 2 Choose Add range.
- **3** To indicate the minimum and maximum thresholds for the range, choose a measure or formula, as shown in Figure 5-22.
- 4 In Color, open the palette and select a color for the range. Choose OK.

Meter			? 🗆 X
Calculate Clear Convert • Sav	e Save as		
Graphic Definition			
Custom bands			Measures
Minimum Maximum	Color		
	BIRT Analytics		T Values X
	Minimum	Zone min	▼ ties
	Maximum	Zone max	•
	Color	6	
Add range Remove range	Cancel		ОК



5 Repeat steps 2–4 until you have created three ranges.

6 Choose Calculate to view the meter. Different color shades indicate different ranges, as shown in Figure 5-23.



Figure 5-23 Viewing data measures on a meter

Using a label

A label indicator displays the values of defined measures as text. Use labels to create comments to include in the canvas.

How to create a measure for a label

- 1 In Gallery—Label, choose Definition—Measures.
- **2** Choose New measure.
- **3** In Alias, type a measure name.
- **4** From the list of function names, select a function name.
- **5** From My Data, drag an item which the selected function will apply to and drop it next to the selected function name. For Count, drag a table. For all other functions, drag a column.
- **6** From Discrete Values or Scratchpad, drag a segment and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-24.



Figure 5-24 Adding a segment from Scratchpad as a filter for a label

7 Choose the check mark.

How to create a new, duplicate measure

- **1** Select an existing measure.
- 2 Choose Duplicate.
- **3** In Alias, type a unique name for the new measure.
- **4** Replace the function, column, or filter.
- **5** Choose the check mark.

How to define a label

- 1 In Label—Definition, choose Values.
- **2** In Text to show, type text that provides context for the label.
- **3** Right-click, then select a measure. The selected measure appears at the cursor location. The example in Figure 5-25 shows selecting a third measure for a text label.

Label		? 🗆 X
Calculate Clear Save Save as		
Graphic Definition		
Text to show	1	Measures
Total male customers over 45: [Male customers over 45]. Of those, [Percent] percent live in London (≡+	Values
Male customers over 45		Properties
Subset in London ,		
Percent		



4 Choose Properties. Then, select color, size, and font properties for the label text, as shown in Figure 5-26.

Label		? 🗆 X
Calculate Clear Save Save as		
Graphic Definition		
Text attributes definition Specify text attributes	B	Measures
Properties	≡+	Values
Color 🛛	볞	Properties
Size 14 🔹		
Font Tahoma 🔻		



5 To create the label, choose Calculate. The label appears in Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-27.


Figure 5-27Previewing a complete label

6 To keep the label for future use, choose Save.

Using a sphere

A sphere displays data graphically using a round, three-dimensional shape that changes color based on the limit area of the value it represents. The following tabs are in Definition:

- Measure: Use the buttons to add or delete measures and formulas. To edit an existing measure, double-click it.
- Values: Type the maximum and minimum values and the value to represent by the measures.
- Properties: Select the values to use as the limits of the areas to be represented. Choose the color.

You can convert a sphere into a dial, meter, or cylinder indicator.

How to add measures to a new sphere

- 1 In Gallery—Sphere, choose Definition.
- **2** Choose New measure.
- **3** Type a name for the new measure.
- **4** Select a function for the sphere. From Data Tree, drag a column on which to base the measure, as shown in Figure 5-28.



Figure 5-28 Defining a measure for a sphere

5 To create a filter, double-click one of the columns in Data Tree. In Discrete Values, drag a field and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-29.

	Discrete values	🕥 Dial 🏢 Meter 🍃 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
		Sphere	? 🗆 X
ાન બન	1 /1 **	Calculate Clear, Convert - Save Save as	
\land [Demo].[Customer].[Occupation]	Calculate clear convert - Save Save as	
Value	Count	Graphic Definition	
NULL	19		
DI	8,034	Measures definition	
HP	12,704	Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures.You can edit a 🖉 🖷	Measures
MA	28,330	measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum, 🥃	
MW	36,827	Alias T Eurotian Massura Universal	/alues
ow	24,379		
PR	30,377	(main) 第一	Properties
RE	19,742		
SE	19,553		
SM	15,192	+	
SW	45,414	Alias Maximum income	
UN	19,303		
Search	0	Maximum 🔻 🕛 Income	
		Filter Coccupation EQ D1	

Figure 5-29 Adding a filter to a measure

- **6** To create the measure, choose the check mark.
- **7** To create another measure having properties similar to an existing one, select a measure and choose Duplicate.
- **8** Type a measure name and change the function to Minimum, as shown in Figure 5-30.

▲ Disc	rete values	n Dial 🏢 Mete	r 🏉	Label 🜔 S	Sphere 🛢 Cylind	er 🌹 Funnel	🔯 Canvas		
· · ·		Sphere							? 🗆 X
A A L /1 A Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as									
\land [Demo].[Custor	mer].[Occupation]								
Value	Count	Graphic D	efinitio	on					
NULL	19								
DI	8,034	Measures defi	nition					·	
HP	12,704	Using the botte	om bu	ttons, you ca	an add and delete	measures. You	can edit a		Measures
MA	28,330	measure by do	uble-c	licking it. Fo	r each measure, ch	oose the funct	ion (Count, Sum		
MW	36,827	Alian	Ŧ	Function	Mangura	Universal	1	=+	Values
OW	24,379	Allas		Function	Measure	Universal		Т	
PR	30,377	Maximum	B	Maxim	[Demo].[Cust	Occupati			Properties
RE	19,742								
SE	19,553							_	
SM	15,192							+	
SW	45,414	Alias Minir	num i	ncome				/	
UN	19,303		indirin i					_	
Search	0	Minimum		•	Income			×	
		Filter 🕈 c	ccupa	tion EQ DI					

Figure 5-30 Creating a new measure having properties similar to an existing measure

9 To create the new measure, choose the check mark.

10 Repeat steps 7–9, changing the function to Mean.

How to add a formula to a sphere

- **1** Choose New formula.
- **2** Type a name for the formula, and select a formula for a lower threshold in the dialog box below.
- **3** Choose Validate to ensure the function is valid. Choose OK.
- 4 To create the new function, choose the check mark.
- **5** Repeat steps 1–4, entering a formula for a higher threshold.

How to create ranges to display in a sphere

- 1 Choose Values.
- **2** Using the pull-down menus, select measures to indicate minimum, average, and maximum values to use in the sphere, as shown in Figure 5-31.

Sphere				? 🗆 X
Calculate Clea	ar Convert• Save Save as			
Graphic	Definition			
Minimum	Minimum income	•	B	Measures
Value	Mean income	•	Ξł	Values
Maximum	Maximum income	•	88 8	Properties

Figure 5-31 Assigning measures to values that appear in a sphere

- **3** Choose Properties.
- 4 Choose Add range.
- **5** Using the pull-down menus, select measures to indicate a minimum and maximum value to use, as shown in Figure 5-32.
- 6 In Color, use the palette to apply a color to each range you create.

Sphere				□ ×
Calculate Clear Convert • Sav	e Save as			
Graphic Definition				
Custom bands	BIRT Analytics		×	
	_			es
Minimum Maximum	Minimum	Minimum income	•	
	Maximum	Zone min	•	
	Color	•		ies
	Cancel		ОК	
Add range Remove range				

Figure 5-32Configuring properties for a sphere

- **7** Repeat steps 4–6, until you create three ranges.
- 8 Choose OK.
- 9 Choose Calculate. The sphere appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-33.

Using a cylinder

A cylinder is an indicator that shows the volume of a cylinder depending on the value it represents. The following tabs are in Definition:

- Measure: Use the buttons to add or delete measures and formulas. To edit an existing measure, double-click it.
- Values: Type the upper and lower limits of the indicator. Choose the measure to represent.
- Properties: Choose the color of the cylinder.

You can convert a cylinder into a dial, meter, or sphere indicator.





How to add measures to a new cylinder

- 1 In Gallery—Cylinder, choose Definition.
- 2 Choose New measure.
- **3** Type a name for the new measure.
- **4** Select a function for the cylinder. From Data Tree, drag a column on which to base the measure, as shown in Figure 5-34.



Figure 5-34 Defining a measure for a cylinder

- **5** To create a filter, double-click one of the columns in Data Tree. In Discrete Values, drag a field and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-35.
- 6 To create the measure, choose the check mark.
- **7** To create another measure with properties similar to an existing one, select a measure and choose Duplicate.
- 8 Type a measure name and change the function to Minimum, as shown in Figure 5-36.

∢ ta	Discrete values	🕥 Dial 🏢 Meter 🅒 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
		Cylinder	? 🗆 X
ાન અન	1 /1 **	Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as	
🔺 [Demo]	.[Customer].[Occupation]	Calculate clear convert - save save as	
Value	Count	Graphic Definition	
NULL	19		
DI	8,034	Measures definition	
HP	12,704	Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a 🔲 🍯 M	leasures
MA	28,330	measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum, 😱	
MW	36,827	Alia T Exection Measure Universal	alues
OW	24,379	Alla. T Punction Measure Oniversal	
PR	30,377	₩ P	roperties
RE	19,742		
SE	19,553		
SM	15,192		
SW	45,414	Alias Maximumincome	
UN	19,303		
Search	0	Maximum V O Income X	
		Filter	

Figure 5-35 Adding a filter to a measure

Disc	crete values	n Dial 🏢 Mete	er 🍠	Label 🜔 🤅	Sphere 🚦 Cylind	ler 🍷 Funnel	🔯 Canvas		
	Cylinder							? 🗆 X	
ાય અન 🚺	A A 1 /1 A Coloulate Clear Converta Save Save as								
\land [Demo].[Custo	mer].[Occupation]	catedrate cicar	con	vere save	Save as				
Value	Count	Graphic D	efiniti	on					
NULL	19								
DI	8,034	Measures defi	nition						
HP	12,704	Using the bott	om bu	ttons, you ca	an add and delete	measures. You	can edit a	B	Measures
MA	28,330	measure by do	uble-o	clicking it. Fo	r each measure, ch	oose the funct	ion (Count, Sum, 🥃		
MW	36,827	Alias	т	Eurotion	Moasuro	Universal		≣+	Values
OW	24,379	Atlas		Function	Measure	oniversat	T		
PR	30,377	Maximum	B	Maxim	[Demo].[Cust	Occupati		00	Properties
RE	19,742								
SE	19,553								
SM	15,192						+		
SW	45,414	Alias Mini	mum i	ncome			\checkmark		
UN	19,303								
Search	0	Minimum		•	Income		\times		
		Filter 📍 C)ccupa	tion EQ DI					

Figure 5-36 Editing the definition of a duplicate measure

9 To create the new measure, choose the check mark.

10 Repeat steps 7–9, changing the function to Mean.

How to add values and properties to the cylinder

- 1 Choose Values.
- **2** Using the pull-down menus, choose measures that indicate minimum, average, and maximum values to appear on the cylinder, as shown in Figure 5-37.
- **3** Choose Properties.
- **4** In Filling color, use the palette to apply a color to the range you created, as shown in Figure 5-38.

Cylinder			? 🗆 X
Calculate Cle	ear Convert∙ Save Save as		
Graphic	Definition		
		E	Measures
Minimum	Minimum income 🔻		Values
Value	Mean income 🔹	8	Properties
Maximum	Maximum income 🔻		

Figure 5-37 Assigning measures to values that appear on a cylinder

Cylinder		? 🗆 X
Calculate Clear Convert - Save Save as		
Graphic Definition		
Chart options definition Using the selection fields below you can define colors and limits for lowest, medium	B	Measures
and highest zone. Filling color	≡+	Values
Filling color		Properties

Figure 5-38 Configuring properties for a cylinder

5 Choose Calculate. The cylinder appears on Graphic, as shown in Figure 5-39.



Figure 5-39 Visualizing data measures using a cylinder

Using a funnel

A funnel shows simplified data in graphic form using several, stacked slices. Each slice represents a group of data. A slice that you select on the funnel separates from the rest of the funnel to highlight the visualization. The following tabs appear in Definition:

- Measure: Use the buttons to add or delete measures and formulas. To edit an existing measure, double-click it.
- Values: Provide the data to use in the segmentation and measure.
- Properties: Select whether to display values or percentages.

How to add measures to a new funnel

- 1 In Gallery—Funnel, choose Definition.
- **2** Choose New measure.
- **3** Type a name for the new measure.
- **4** Select a function for the funnel. From Data Tree, drag a column on which to base the measure, as shown in Figure 5-40.

	My Data	•	n Dial 🏢 Meter 🍠 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas		
		ų	Funnel		? 🗆 X
	 Cust ID 		Calculate Clear Save Save as		
	🔥 Customer Filters				
	\land Customer Profit		Graphic Definition		
	🔟 Customer Profit				
	🗐 Date first order		Measures definition		Measures
	🗐 Date last order		Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a	-	
	DOB		measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum,	≡+	Values
	\land Gender Decode		Alias T Function Measure Universal		
	🔥 Gender Decoded				Properties
	\land Gender				
	 Household ID 				
	\land Income Numeric				
	🕛 Income	•			
•					
Refresh		2	Maximum 🔻 🖤 Income		
			Filter 🛛 💎Drag a segment		



5 To create a filter, double-click one of the columns in Data Tree. From Discrete Values, drag a field and drop it in Filter, as shown in Figure 5-41.

 √ly Data 	Discrete va	🕥 Dial 🏢 Meter 🅜 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
		Funnel	? 🗆 X
N M M	/1 🁐	Calculate Clear Save Save as	
(Demo].[Custon]	ner].[Occupation]		
Value	Count	Graphic Definition	
NULL	19		
DI	8,034	Measures definition	
HP	12,704	Using the bottom buttons, you can add and delete measures. You can edit a	Measures
MA	28,330	measure by double-clicking it. For each measure, choose the function (Count, Sum, 🗸	
MW	36,827	Alix T Eurotion Measure Universal	≡+ Values
OW	24,379	Alla T Function Measure Oniversat	
PR	30,377		😸 Properties
RE	19,742		
SE	19,553		
SM	15,192		
SW	45,414	Alias Maximum income	
UN	19,303		
Search	0	Maximum V Income	
		Filter	

Figure 5-41 Adding a filter to a measure

6 To create the measure, choose the check mark.

How to add values and properties to a funnel

- 1 Choose Values.
- **2** Drag a column from My Data and drop the column in Section, as shown in Figure 5-42.

My Data 🖪 Dis 🕨	🔊 Dial 🏢 Meter 🅜 Label 🕒 Sphere 🚦 Cylinder 🌹 Funnel 🔯 Canvas	
	Funnel	? 🗆 X
🕶 🎹 Customer 🔺	Calmilate Class Crus Crus as	
🔺 Age Numeric 🛶	Calculate Clear Save Save as	
1 Age	Graphic Definition	
몒 AgeLinearScaling		
몒 AgeLinearScalingAddSt		- Moosuros
😡 AgeLogisticScaling	Section Section	Measures
😡 AgeNormalized	Age Numeric	t Values
😡 AgeSoftMax68	- Value	+ values
😡 AgeSoftMax95	Maximum income	- Properties
😡 AgeSoftMax99	-	se Propercies
 CampaignTarget 		
1 Cust ID		
🙈 Customer Filters 👻		

Figure 5-42 Assigning a measure to a value that appears on a funnel

- **3** Select a measure on which to base a funnel.
- 4 Choose Properties.
- **5** In View As, choose an option to represent the data. For example, Figure 5-43 shows choosing to view data as values.

Funnel		? 🗆 X
Calculate Clear Save Save as		
Graphic Definition		
Set if you want to see values or percent.	8	Measures
View As	≡+	Values
View As Value 🔻	ŝ	Properties

Figure 5-43 Configuring properties for a funnel

6 Choose Calculate. The funnel appears on Graphic. To see the values of a section, hover the cursor over the section, as shown in Figure 5-44.



Figure 5-44 Visualizing a data measure using a funnel

Working with a Canvas

Canvas supports getting summaries of a series of previously defined indicators, for example a collection of indicators that simultaneously shows information about the quantity and amount of orders. Canvas has two modes, view and edit. The view mode, shown in Figure 5-45, does not support any modifications to content. The edit mode enables you to add or delete one or more components in the command box.

To configure an analysis, select the unlock icon to access the edit analysis mode. Then drag and drop the saved analyses or indicators from the analysis tree to the window to add them to the command box. These components are placed sequentially in the column.





When you drag a component, arrows appear indicating the area where you can drop it, as shown in Figure 5-46.



Figure 5-46 Arrows indicating where to drop a component

When you drag a new component to Add before or Add after, the analysis is dropped in a new row, as shown in Figure 5-47.



Figure 5-47 Analysis dropped in a new row

To change the size of the design areas, use the sliders. You can move canvas components by dragging them to another area or delete them by right-clicking the component and choosing Remove. In edit mode, you can modify components by right-clicking the component and choosing Open. Reopen the canvas to view saved changes.

When you finish placing components in the canvas and you have set its size, choose the lock to change to query mode and finalize the canvas.

Any previously defined indicator analyses can be added to the canvas. It is also possible to add the graphic results from a crosstab, a bubble diagram, a Venn diagram, map, or Pareto. In the case of a crosstab or bubble, you can choose a table or chart as the display form.

6

Identifying and predicting data trends

This chapter contains:

- Understanding data mining and predictive analytics
- Preprocessing Preparing data for mining
- Understanding Clustering
- Understanding Forecasting
- Understanding decision trees
- Understanding association rules
- Understanding correlation
- Understanding linear regression
- Understanding logistic regression
- Understanding Naive Bayes classification

Understanding data mining and predictive analytics

Data mining is the process of analyzing data from different perspectives and summarizing it into useful information. This information can be converted into *knowledge* about historical patterns and future trends. For example, sales information can be analyzed in light of promotional efforts to provide knowledge of future consumer buying behavior.

Technically, data mining is the process of finding correlations or patterns among dozens of fields in large relational databases. It involves the following processes:

- Anomaly detection: The identification of unusual data records.
- Association rule learning: The identification of relationships between variables. For example, association rule learning can help a supermarket to determine which products are frequently bought together through the analysis of its point-of-sale data.
- *Clustering:* Discovering groups and structures in the data that are similar.
- Classification: Determining the class of an object based on its attributes. For example, an
 email program classifies e-mails as legitimate or as spam.
- *Correlation and Regression:* Finding data relationships and applying functions that model the data with the least error.
- *Summarization:* Providing a more compact representation of the data set, including visualization and report generation.
- Sequential pattern mining and prediction: Finding sets of data items that occur together frequently in some sequences. Sequential pattern mining is the basis for web user analysis, stock trend prediction, DNA sequence analysis or using a history of symptoms to predict disease.

BIRT Analytics harnesses all these processes to provide a complete analysis of your data. Its predictive analytics functions enable, among others, time-series predictions and the production of short-term demand forecasts.

The use of predictive analytics has been very useful in the following domains:

- Customer relationship management (CRM)
- Clinical decision support systems.
- Debt Collection
- Cross-selling
- Customer retention
- Direct marketing
- Fraud detection
- Risk management
- Insurance Underwriting

For more information about data mining and predictive analytics, see the following pages:

```
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Data_mining
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Predictive analytics
```

Preprocessing - Preparing data for mining

I BIRT Analytics preprocessing operations provide normalization, scaling and Boolean column creation and remapping operations that prepare a data column to meet conditions

required by each data mining algorithm. Preprocessing operations apply a relevant mathematical operation to values in a chosen data set.

Understanding Boolean column creation

Some data mining operations require Boolean columns. BIRT Analytics preprocessing tools make it possible to create Boolean columns from an existing column. Each individual new column presents one of the values from the original column as a Boolean value (0/1).

For example, a column containing only a binary response with (0/1) female values can be created from a gender column (with both male values, female values, and a neutral value).

How to create Boolean columns

- 1 In the Advanced tab of the Analytics tool, open the Preprocessing tab.
- **2** Click on *Create Boolean columns (0/1)* to open the Create Boolean columns window.
- **3** Drag the Gender column from the Customer table in the Data Tree and drop it into the Column field in the Create Boolean columns window.
- **4** Click Create. Three newly created columns appear in the Data Tree: one for females (Gender EQ F) one for males (Gender EQ M) and another for the neutral value (Gender EQ).

Standardizing data in a column

Preprocessing a column of data values having a distribution that differs from a standard, or normal, distribution before applying a data mining algorithm can produce a more useful result. For example, you can compare data sets that have different scales and units by standardizing the data so that it falls in the 0 to 1 range. Test scores are often calibrated by percentile, with most scores falling in the 25th to 75th percentile.

Figure 6-1 shows the distribution of raw, or non-standardized, data for age and income. Ages fall in the 19 to 93 range, while incomes fall in the 479.79 to 111571.4 range. To compare these distributions, you must standardize the data.





Figure 6-1 Distribution of raw data for age (left) and income (right)

There are four ways to standardize the data in a column:

- Normalization
- Linear scaling
- Logistic scaling
- Softmax scaling

In each case, a new column is created to contain the standardized data.

Understanding normalization

Normalization calculates the mean of all values in a column. Each value in the new column compares in the same way to values in a standard, normal distribution. The operation subtracts the mean value from each value in the column, then divides the difference by the standard deviation. The formula is:

$$y = (x - mean\{x_1, x_N\}) / (stdv\{x_1, x_N\})$$

Standard deviation shows how much variation there is from the average (mean), or expected value. A low standard deviation indicates that the data points tend to be very close to the mean. A high standard deviation indicates that the data points are spread out over a large range of values.

Figure 6-2 shows normalized data for age and income. The values on the horizontal axis represent the standard deviations from the mean. The standard deviation of the mean is 0.



Figure 6-2 Normalized data for age (left) and income (right)

Understanding linear scaling

Standardization by linear scaling is useful when values in a column have the following characteristics:

- Many similar values
- Very extreme minimum and / or maximum values that are highly concentrated

The more the data are clustered, the better the result obtained by linear regression study. Maximum and / or minimum values are calculated to be suitable to perform linear regression analysis. Linear scaling supports two options:

- Use the original minimum and maximum values.
- Add a stretch to the minimum and maximum values. This option adds, according to the
 percentage indicated, a minimum and maximum value before the data is preprocessed.

The formula is:

 $y = (x - min\{x_1, x_N\}) / (max\{x_1, x_N\} - min\{x_1, x_N\})$

Figure 6-3 shows linear scaling with the original minimum and maximum values for age and income.



Figure 6-3 Linear scaling with original minimum and maximum values for age (left) and income (right)

Figure 6-4 shows linear scaling with a stretch to the minimum and maximum values for age and income.





Figure 6-4 Linear scaling with a stretch to the minimum and maximum values for age (left) and income (right)

Understanding logistic scaling

Standardization by logistic scaling recodes the variable of study for use in a logistic regression. Logistic regression is a type of regression analysis used for predicting the outcome of a categorical dependent variable (a dependent variable that can take on a limited number of values) based on one or more predictor variables. The equation used is:

 $P(n) = 1/(1 + e^{-n})$

where n represents the values in the column. This equation analyzes the values to form a logistic model.

Understanding Softmax scaling

Softmax scaling standardization is a nonlinear transformation that reduces data ranges for the values in a column as much as possible. The objective is to achieve the minimum and maximum values asymptotically. In other words, the low-end and high-end values gradually approach the minimum and maximum values without ever reaching them.

If you choose Softmax scaling, you can set the confidence level to 68%, 95%, or 99%. The lower the confidence level is, the shorter the intervals and the greater the probability of error will be. The formula is:

x' = x - E(x) / $\lambda(\sigma_x/2\pi)$

- x represents the values in the column.
- E(x) is the average value.

- λ is the confidence level.
- σ_x is the standard deviation of the study variable.
- π is 3.14159...

Figure 6-5 shows Softmax scaling at 68% for age and income.



Figure 6-5Softmax scaling at 68% for age (left) and income (right)Figure 6-6 shows Softmax scaling at 95% for age and income.





Figure 6-6Softmax scaling at 95% for age (left) and income (right)Figure 6-7 shows Softmax scaling at 99% for age and income.



Figure 6-7 Softmax scaling at 99% for age (left) and income (right)

How to standardize the data in a column

- 1 In Analytics—Advanced, choose Preprocessing→Standardize Column.
- **2** Drag the column you want to standardize from My Data and drop it in Column in Standardize column, shown in Figure 6-8.
- **3** In New column, type the name of the new column.

4 Choose Normalize, or choose one of the scaling algorithms: linear scaling, logistic scaling, or SoftMax scaling. If you choose linear scaling or SoftMax scaling, you can customize the scaling.

itandardize column			? >
Column 🖲 Age			
Properties			
New column	Age_Normalized		
 Normalize 	○ Linear Scaling○ Logistic Scaling	○ SoftMax Scaling	
	• Use original Min and Max.	68%	
	Add a stretch to Min and Max.	95%	
	10	99%	
	F	Reset Create	}

5 Choose Create. The column appears in My Data.

Figure 6-8 Standardizing the data in a column

Remapping a column

If you want to use a column that contains strings in an analysis, you must remap the strings to numbers. For example, Figure 6-9 shows the strings in the Occupation column on the left and the numbers in the remapped Occupation column on the right.

S My Data Discrete v	values 🗎 My folders
√M ≪ 1 /1 →>	-0H
(Demo].[Customer].[Occupation]	
Value	Count
NULL	19
DI	8,034
HP	12,704
MA	28,330
MW	36,827
WC	24,379
PR	30,377
RE	19,742
SE	19,553
SM	15,192
SW	45,414
UN	19,303
Search	

Figure 6-9 Occupation column (left) and remapped Occupation column (right)

How to remap a column

- 1 In Analytics—Advanced, choose Preprocessing→Remap Column.
- **2** Drag the column you want to remap from My Data and drop it in Column in Remap column, shown in Figure 6-10.
- **3** In New column, type the name of the new column.
- **4** Choose Create. The column appears in My Data.

map column		?
olumn 🖲 Occupation		
roperties		
New column Occupation_Remapped		
	Reset	Croata

Figure 6-10 Remapping a column

Understanding Clustering

Clustering enables you to organize data based on variables you specify. Usually, the clustering algorithm produces segments of data that help you identify groups with the largest number of attributes in common. In other words, clustering provides an idea about the similarity and differences between records in the same group.

After BIRT Analytics applies this algorithm, a new field is created in the selected table to group records into a specified number of clusters (N). Because each record is given a value for the clustering, you can see a count of records in each cluster in the Data Tree's Discrete Values view. For example, customers grouped in the same category or cluster can have common demographic features.

You must use continuous variables because clustering calculates the distance between values to set up a group, and only fields with continuous values work for clustering. Continuous means that there are many discrete values. Categorical variables, or fields with few discrete values like gender or occupation, do not work.

To set up a clustering model, create a training process.

How to set up a training process

- 1 Choose Parameters and specify the following:
 - Domain: The segment of data from the database. All linked tables are automatically added.
 - Confidence level: The representative sample size to create the groups.
 - Clusters: The number of groups.
 - The attributes or categories to create the groups. Only fields containing continuous values are available to choose. Add them by dragging from the list on the left to the area on the right.
- **2** Choose Train.

How to use the results

When training finishes, Results contains a list with all the groups that have been created, the records in each group, and the mean of each attribute used to set up the groups. Note that every mean value acts as a centroid of the group.

- 1 Review the results. After you save the cluster, you cannot train it again.
- **2** Save the trained cluster in My Folders, to an existing folder, or a newly created one.
- **3** Select the saved cluster in My Folders. Right-click and choose Open.
- 4 On K-Means, drag a new segment and drop it in Domain.

- **5** Type the new target column name.
- **6** Choose OK. The new column appears in the selected table.

Understanding Forecasting

Forecasting is a method of extrapolating or predicting data based on time. BIRT Analytics forecasting uses the Holt-Winters method, iteratively applying a formula to produce a time series and a forecast. This formula uses a weighted average of data prior to time t to provide a result for time t.

This method consists of three components: the level, trend, and seasonal component.

For example, to forecast the orders to be received during the next 12 months, you would perform the following tasks:

- Select the data you want to observe, the *y*-axis of the time series.
- Select the time interval for the series, the *x*-axis of the time series.
- Execute pre-analysis, if necessary.
- Set model parameters. These can include:
 - Number of projections to make
 - Whether the time series has seasonality
 - Seasonal periodicity
 - Whether or not to replace outliers
 - Level, trend, and season smoothing parameters
- Execute forecast.

More about outliers

Outliers are observations that appear to deviate markedly from other members of the sample in which they occur. When running pre-analysis, values that are more than two standard deviations away from the sample mean are considered outliers. Outliers are replaced by the sample mean. Generally, outliers should be replaced so that they do not bias any projections.

The value of the previous observation replaces any null values encountered in the sample. If the null value encountered is the first observation of the sample, the value of the nearest non-null observation replaces the null value.

How to create and execute a forecast

To get a forecast of the number of orders to be received in the next 12 months, select Parameters and complete the following procedure:

- 1 From My Data, drag the Order table and drop it in Measure. Leave the operation as Count.
- **2** Drag the Month column and drop it in Column, in the Dimension area.
- **3** To find out if your data contains a seasonal element, select Has seasonality and set Seasonal periodicity to 12. With monthly data, there are 12 observations in each cycle until the seasonal pattern is repeated.
- **4** Set other values, as required:
 - Filter: Constrain the data by the specified selection.
 - Number of projections: The number of observations to make into the future.
 - Replace outliers: To eliminate outliers in the original data.

- Format: To specify the decimal places to use when displaying the forecasted data.
- Autocalculate: To calculate the smoothing parameters for the model automatically.
- Level, Trend and Season smoothing: If Autocalculate is not selected, you can set the smoothing parameters for the model manually. Smoothing parameters are values from 0.1 to 0.9. The smaller the smoothing parameter is, the less weight given to the most recent observations in the time series will be, making the series smoother.
- 5 Execute pre-analysis:
 - 1 To analyze the time series before making a prediction, choose Pre-Analysis.
 - 2 On Pre-Analysis, analyze the results and decide:
 - Whether to replace any outliers in the time series. The number of outliers appears next to Number of outliers. The coordinates of any outliers appears on the chart with a red line.
 - How much confidence you can place in the projections. Evidence for non-randomness is a 5-star assessment. An assessment of three or more stars is considered statistically significant. The less random the results are, the more confidence you can have in the reliability of any projections made. Keep in mind, however, that any randomness may be attributed to seasonal patterns in the time series.
 - Whether to account for seasonality in the forecast and, if so, the seasonal periodicity. Evidence for seasonality is a five-star assessment. An assessment with three or more stars is considered statistically significant. If seasonality is indicated, you select Has seasonality when making a forecast, using the same seasonal periodicity that you used to run the pre-analysis.
- **6** To run the forecast, choose Calculate.

How to use forecasting results

After calculating the results, you can analyze and save the forecast.

- **1** On Forecast, analyze the graphical results:
 - A yellow line represents the forecast with a blue line representing the original data. Hover the cursor over a chart co-ordinate to display its value. All projections are labeled numerically on the *x*-axis, starting from 1.
 - If outliers were replaced, then the original data shown displays the value used to replace the outlier.
 - You can also zoom in to any part of the chart to get a more detailed perspective. Select the area of the chart to zoom. Zoom out by right-clicking in the chart and selecting Zoom Out Chart. Choose Reset Chart to show all data points.
 - To make comparisons between different time periods, overlay different parts of the chart. Choose Switch to pin mode and select an area to float, then drag the floating area over another area of the chart to make the comparison. To return to the original state, choose Switch to Zoom Mode.
 - The smoothing parameters used for the model, including those selected automatically, appear at the top of the tab.
 - To export the forecast to a PDF document, choose the export icon. The generated document contains the chart exactly as shown in the Forecast tab, along with the data in tabular format.
- **2** On Table, review the forecasted data and the original data in tabular format. The forecasted values are labeled numerically, starting from 1.

3 To save the forecasting analysis, choose Save. When saving, you have the possibility to share your analysis with others by granting viewing permission to a user or to a group or groups of users. Groups can contain from only one to any number of individuals. When new users are added to a group they automatically inherit the permissions granted to their group.

Understanding decision trees

A decision tree predicts the class of an object based on the object's attributes. For example, you can use a decision tree to predict whether a passenger on the *Titanic* survived, based on the passenger's gender, age, and number of siblings, as shown in Figure 6-11. The numbers under each leaf show the probability of survival for a passenger with the specified attributes and the percentage of passengers represented by the leaf. Figure 6-11 tells us:

- A female passenger had a 0.73 chance of surviving.
- A male passenger over the age of 9 had only a 0.17 chance of surviving.
- For male passengers age 9 or younger, the probability of survival depends on the number of siblings the passenger had. If the passenger had more than two siblings, he had only a 0.05 chance of surviving. If the passenger had two siblings or fewer, he had a 0.89 chance of surviving.



Figure 6-11 Decision tree showing survival probabilities for passengers on the *Titanic*

Figure 6-14 shows a decision tree that predicts whether a worker is low income, medium income, or high income, based on the worker's occupation and gender.

Training and testing a predictive model

A decision tree must be trained on sample data. The decision tree learns with each successive application of the predictive model. Some patterns found by data mining algorithms, however, are invalid. Data mining algorithms often find patterns in the training set that are not present in the general data set. This is called overfitting.

To solve this problem, test the predictive model on a set of data different from the training set. The learned patterns are applied to the test set and the resulting output is compared to the desired output. For example, a data mining algorithm that distinguishes spam from legitimate e-mails is trained on a set of sample e-mails. Once trained, the learned patterns are applied to a test set of emails. The accuracy of the predictive model is measured from how many e-mails it classifies correctly.

Understanding the confusion matrix

A confusion matrix tabulates the results of a predictive algorithm. Each row of the matrix represents an actual class. Each column represents a predicted class. For example, consider a classification system that has been trained to distinguish between cats, dogs, and rabbits.

Figure 6-12 shows how frequently the predictive algorithm correctly classifies each type of animal. The sample contains 27 animals: 8 cats, 6 dogs, and 13 rabbits. Of the 8 cats, the algorithm predicted that three are dogs, and of the six dogs, it predicted that two are cats and one is a rabbit. The confusion matrix shows that the algorithm is not very successful distinguishing between cats and dogs. It is, however, successful distinguishing between rabbits and other types of animals, misclassifying only two of 13 rabbits. Correct predictions are tallied in the table's diagonal. Non-zero values outside the diagonal indicate incorrect predictions.



Figure 6-12 Confusion matrix showing the actual class and predicted class for animals

Understanding sensitivity and specificity

Sensitivity, also called the true positive rate, measures the proportion of actual positives that are correctly identified as such, for example the percentage of sick people who are correctly identified as having a condition. Specificity, also called the true negative rate, measures the proportion of negatives that are correctly identified as such, for example the percentage of healthy people who are correctly identified as not having a condition.

A perfect predictor is 100% sensitive, in other words predicting that all people in the sick group are sick, and 100% specific, in other words not predicting that anyone in the healthy group is sick. For any test, however, there is a trade-off between the measures. For example, in an airport security setting where one is testing for potential threats to safety, scanners may be set to trigger on low-risk items such as belt buckles and keys, low specificity, to reduce the risk of missing objects that pose a threat to passengers and crew, high sensitivity.

How to create a decision tree

- 1 In Analytics—Advanced, choose Decision tree.
- **2** Drag the appropriate table from My Data and drop it in Domain in Decision tree, shown in Figure 6-13.
- 3 In the left pane of Domain columns, expand the database and the appropriate tables.
- **4** Drag the appropriate columns from the left pane and drop them in the right pane. The columns specify the attributes used to assign classifications in the decision tree.
- **5** Create the classifications:
 - 1 Choose New classifier.
 - 2 In Alias, type the name of the classifier.
 - **3** Choose the color picker button and select a color. The name and the color visually identify the classification in the decision tree. For example, you can define a High income classification identified by the color green.
 - 4 Drag a segment from Discrete values and drop it in Drag a segment. The segment specifies the condition for the classification. For example, you can define a High income classification as income over 80000.
 - **5** Choose the check mark. The classification appears in Classifications.
 - 6 Create the remaining classifications. Figure 6-14 shows three classifications: High income, Medium income, and Low income.







6 Choose Train. A graphical representation of the decision tree appears in Chart. The classifications appear with the names and colors you specified.

Figure 6-14 shows part of a decision tree for the Customer table domain with domain columns Occupation Decode and Gender Decode. The decision tree predicts whether a worker is low income, medium income, or high income, based on the worker's occupation and gender. For professionals, the income classification does not depend on gender. For office workers, however, the classification for men is medium income, while the classification for women is low income.



Figure 6-14 Graphical representation of a decision tree

- 7 Choose Browser. A tabular representation of the decision tree appears.
- **8** Expand the tree. Figure 6-15 shows a tabular representation of the decision tree, shown graphically in Figure 6-14.

Tree	Color	Class	Slice	Segment error	Total error
▼ 品 Total			100%	16.5155%	16.5155%
 O [Demo].[Customer].[Occupation Decode] 					
Director		Medium income	3.4598%	0.0257%	0.0009%
House Person		Low income	5.2026%	0%	0%
Manager		Medium income	12.1265%	8.9896%	1.0901%
Manual Worker		Low income	15.5659%	20.1502%	3.1366%
 Office Worker 			10.478%	43.4491%	4.5526%
 O [Demo].[Customer].[Gender Decode] 					
Female		Low income	3.7145%	41.7953%	1.5525%
Male		Medium income	6.7635%	44.3568%	3.0001%
Professional		Medium income	12.0768%	4.1121%	0.4966%
Retired		Low income	8.4796%	32.5067%	2.7564%
Self Employed		Medium income	8.6174%	41.1959%	3.55%
Senior Manager		Medium income	5.1448%	0%	0%
Shop Worker		Low income	17.2922%	5.2706%	0.9114%
Unemployed		Low income	1.5565%	1.3425%	0.0209%

Figure 6-15 Tabular representation of a decision tree

- 9 Choose Test.
- **10** Drag the appropriate table from My Data and drop it in Domain.
- **11** Choose Test. Figure 6-16 shows the test results.

Decision tree					? 🗆 X
Train Save Appl	у				
Parameters	Chart Brows	er Test			
Domain P Der	no_Customer	 Confide Size Rows 	1% 1,812.04	95%	
	High income	Medium income	Low income	Total	
High income	0	941	1	942	
Medium income	0	90,086	18,843	108,929	
Low income	0	17,363	97,694	115,057	
	0	108,390	116,538	224,928	
Results					
Classifier	Sensitivity	Specificity	Model accuracy		
High income	0.0000	1.0000	0.8348		
Medium income	0.8270	0.8422			
Low income	0.8491	0.8285	****		
Test					

Figure 6-16 Test results, including the confusion matrix

Understanding association rules

Association rules find patterns in very large amounts of point-of-sale data. An association rule is of the form "If a shopper purchases Item A and Item B, the shopper also purchases Item C." For example, association rules can indicate that if a shopper buys onions and potatoes on a trip to the supermarket, they are likely also to buy hamburger meat. Such information can be used as the basis for decisions about marketing activities, such as promotional pricing and product placements.

To identify association rules, you must provide the transaction ID and the transaction items for a very large number of purchases. The Transaction Id and Transaction Item columns must belong to the same database table. You must also provide values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence: Minimum Support is the minimum percentage of transactions that must contain all the items in the rule. It is set to 10%.

Support (A,B) = Transactions (A,B)/Total transactions

• Minimum Confidence measures how well a rule predicts the right-hand side after the "then" clause of the rule (If A,B then C) by comparing how often the right-hand side (consequent) appears when the condition on the left-hand side (antecedent) is met. This is set to 65%.

Confidence (A,B-> C) = Support (A,B,C)/Support (A,B)

Use the default values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence for the first trial. Depending on the results, you can increase or decrease these values.

Optional parameters include:

- Filter: You can define a domain to restrict the transactions used in the trial.
- Antecedent Item Range: Minimum and maximum number of items that the left-hand side of the rule must contain.
- Filter for the antecedent items.
- Consequent Item Range: Minimum and maximum number of items that the right-hand side of the rule must contain.
- Filter for the consequent items.

The results of a trial are displayed in a table. The antecedent and consequent items appear in the first two columns. There are also several numeric columns that measure how well the rule predicts the consequent. The columns that appear in the Results tab are:

- Antecedent: Items on the left-hand side of the rule.
- Consequent: Items on the right-hand side of the rule.
- Support (%): Measures the percentage of transactions that contain all the items in the rule.
- Confidence (%): Measures how well the rule predicts the consequent by determining how
 often the consequent appears when the condition of the antecedent is met.
- Lift: Also called improvement. Measures how well the rule predicts the consequent. A lift greater than one indicates that the items in the rule appear together more than expected.
- Leverage: Measures how well the rule predicts the consequent. The calculation method is different from lift, but the purpose is the same.
- Opportunity: A star indicates that the lift is greater than one.

Items in the antecedent and consequent are enclosed in double quotation marks and separated by a comma. Numeric rule measures such as support, confidence, and lift are rounded to two decimal places.

How to find association rules

- 1 In Analytics—Advanced, choose Association Rules.
- **2** Drag the appropriate column from My Data and drop it in Column in Transaction ID.
- **3** Drag the appropriate column from My Data and drop it in Column in Transaction Item. Accept the default values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence, as shown in Figure 6-17.

Association Rules	? 🗆 🗙
Calculate Save Export	
Parameters Results	
Transaction Id	Rule Filters
Column Customer URN	Antecedent Items
Transaction Item	Item Range -
Column OProduct Category	Filter 💎Drag a segment
Filter	⊴H →H /0 →> ⊲H
Domain 💎Drag a segment	Value Count
Minimum Support	
10%	Consequent Items
Minimum Confidence	Item Range -
65%	FilterDrag a segment
	→H →H /0 →> →H
	Value Count

Figure 6-17 Default values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence

4 Choose Calculate. The association rules appear in the Results tab, as shown in Figure 6-18.

Association Rul	es					?□>
Calculate Save	Export					
Parameters	Results					
ાત અન	1 /1	->> ->M				
Antecedent	Consequent	Support (%)	Confidence (%)	Lift	Leverage	Opportunity
"Savings Acc"	"Current Acc"	28.44	69.46	0.92	-0.03	
"Mortgage"	"Current Acc"	12.49	69.43	0.92	-0.01	
"Credit Card"	"Current Acc"	13.88	69.42	0.91	-0.01	
"Invesment"	"Current Acc"	21.17	69.36	0.91	-0.02	
		44.00	60.27	0.01	-0.01	



5 If the default values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence do not yield many opportunities, choose Parameters and decrease these values. In Figure 6-19, Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence are decreased to 5% and 30%, respectively.

Association Rules	?
Calculate Save Export	
Parameters Results	
Transaction Id	Rule Filters
Column Customer URN	Antecedent Items
Transaction Item	Item Range -
Column Oroduct Category	Filter 💎Drag a segment
Filter	⊴H ≪ /0 →> ⇒H
Domain 📍Drag a segment	Value Count
Minimum Support	Concernant Items
5%	Consequent items
Minimum Confidence	Item Range -
30%	Filter TDrag a segment
	√M ≪ () → √M
	Value Count



6 Choose Calculate. The association rules appear in the Results tab, as shown in Figure 6-20. Decreasing the values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence yields several opportunities, indicated by a gold star.

Association Rules						? 🗆 X
Calculate Save Export						
Parameters Results						
⊲ki ≪i 1 /1	->> ->N					
Antecedent	Consequent	Support (%)	Confidence (%)	Lift	Leverage	Opportunity
"Loan"	"Invesment"	6.60	30.67	1.00	0.00	*
"Loan"	"Savings Acc"	8.83	41.01	1.00	0.00	*
"Current Acc", "Invesment"	"Savings Acc"	8.67	40.96	1.00	0.00	*
"Current Acc", "Credit Card"	"Savings Acc"	5.68	40.93	1.00	-0.00	*
"Invesment"	"Savings Acc"	12.49	40.93	1.00	-0.00	*
"Savings Acc"	"Invesment"	12.49	30.52	1.00	-0.00	*
"Current Acc", "Loan"	"Savings Acc"	6.10	40.91	1.00	-0.00	*
"Credit Card"	"Invesment"	6.10	30.50	1.00	-0.00	*
"Credit Card"	"Savings Acc"	8.18	40.90	1.00	-0.00	*
"Current Acc", "Savings Acc"	"Invesment"	8.67	30.50	1.00	-0.00	*
"Current Acc", "Mortgage"	"Savings Acc"	5.11	40.87	1.00	-0.00	*
"Mortgage"	"Invesment"	5.48	30.44	1.00	-0.00	*
"Mortgage"	"Savings Acc"	7.34	40.79	1.00	-0.00	*
"Savings Acc", "Mortgage"	"Current Acc"	5.11	69.58	0.92	-0.00	
"Savings Acc", "Credit Card"	"Current Acc"	5.68	69.47	0.92	-0.01	
"Savings Acc"	"Current Acc"	28.44	69.46	0.92	-0.03	
"Current Acc"	"Savings Acc"	28.44	37.48	0.92	-0.03	
"Mortgage"	"Current Acc"	12.49	69.43	0.92	-0.01	
"Credit Card"	"Current Acc"	13.88	69.42	0.91	-0.01	
"Savings Acc", "Invesment"	"Current Acc"	8.67	69.41	0.91	-0.01	
"Invesment"	"Current Acc"	21.17	69.36	0.91	-0.02	
"Loan"	"Current Acc"	14.92	69.27	0.91	-0.01	
"Savings Acc", "Loan"	"Current Acc"	6.10	69.09	0.91	-0.01	
23 of 23 rows						

Figure 6-20 Results using decreased values for Minimum Support and Minimum Confidence

Understanding correlation

A correlation measures the dependence relationship between two or more continuous sets of data. Once a domain segment is provided, BIRT Analytics calculates the distinct correlation coefficients (using Pearson's correlation coefficient) between all the possible combinations of pairs of sets of data. You must use continuous variables because this correlation coefficient needs this kind of data to run all its calculations.

Understanding the correlation matrix

A correlation matrix tabulates the results of the correlation coefficient between pairs of variables provided. Each cell shows the correlation coefficient for a certain combination of column and row.Each row and column represents the distinct continuous sets of data compared.

The value of the Pearson's correlation coefficient goes from -1 to 1. Results near to 1 indicate a direct dependency. If one value grows so does the other. Results are close to -1 indicate a decreasing linear dependency, also known as anti-correlation. Values approaching zero indicate that the data sets are "uncorrelated".

How to create a correlation matrix

- 1 In Analytics—Advanced, choose Correlations.
- **2** In the Parameters tab, drag the desired database table and drop it in the Domain field.
- 3 In the Independent variables pane, expand the database and the appropriate tables.
- **4** Drag and drop the appropriate columns (specifying the continuous variables for your correlation calculations) from the left pane into the right pane and select Train, as shown in Figure 6-21.

ndependent variables		
 Age client birth month Cust and Household IDs Cust ID 		[Demo].[Customer].[customer age [Demo].[Customer].[income]
 customer age Income 	eli.	



A correlation matrix automatically appears in the Results tab, as shown in Figure 6-22.

Correlations			
Train Save Expo	rt		
Parameters Res	sults		
Color Default	•		
	customer age	Income	
customer age	1.0000	0.2748	
Income		1.0000	

Figure 6-22 Correlations - Results tab

Understanding the difference between correlation and linear regression

Correlation and Linear Regression are often used together but they are not the same.

Correlation quantifies the degree to which two variables (X and Y) are related. It can be computed and interpreted for *any* two variables. It does not fit a line through the data points. It involves computing a correlation coefficient (**r**) that tells you *how much one variable tends to change when the other one changes.*

Linear regression *finds the best line* that predicts Y from X. It is usually used when X is a variable you manipulate (time, concentration, etc.)

With correlation you do not have to think about cause and effect. It does not matter which of the two variables you call "X" and which of the variables you call "Y". You get the same correlation coefficient if you swap the two.

The decision of which variable you call "X" and which you call "Y" matters in regression. You will get a different best-fit line if you swap the two. In other words, the line that best predicts Y from X is not the same as the line that predicts X from Y (even though both lines will have the same value for \mathbf{r}^2).

In correlation both X and Y are measured. With linear regression, the X values can be measured or can be a variable controlled by the user.

Relationship between results

Correlation:

- computes the value of the Pearson correlation coefficient r
- has value ranges from -1 to +1

Linear regression:

• quantifies the goodness of fit with r^2

Understanding linear regression

Linear regression attempts to model the relationship between variables by fitting a linear equation to observed data. One or more variables are considered to be independent predictors or explanatory variables while the other variable is considered to be a dependent variable.

Linear regression is mainly used for:

- Forecasting a dependent variable
- Quantifying the level of relationship between a dependent variable and independent predictor variables

Before attempting to fit a linear model to observed data, you first need to determine whether or not there is a relationship or significant association between the chosen variables.

Displaying the data on a scatter plot helps to determine the strength of relationship between two variables. If the scatter plot does not show any increasing or decreasing trends then you should not bother trying to fit a linear regression model to the data.

Least-Squares Regression

The BIRT Analytics Linear Regression tool uses the most effective and well-known method for fitting a regression line. It is called the OLS (Ordinary Least-Squares) algorithm. It calculates the best-fitting line for the observed data by minimizing the sum of the squares of the vertical deviations from each data point to the line (if a point lies exactly on the fitted line its vertical deviation is zero). Because the deviations are first squared then summed, there are no cancellations between positive and negative values. This minimizes error in the dependent variable.

How to make a linear regression

The following procedure show you how to create a linear regression using the BIRT Analytics tool:

- 1 Click on the *Analytics* button on the home screen.
- **2** Open the *Advanced tab* and choose *Linear regression*.
- 3 Expand the database and tables in the Data Tree pane on the left.
- **4** Drag the table that you want to analyze from the *Data Tree* on the left and drop it into the *Filter field*. This table represents the Domain of the variables to be studied. In this case drag and drop the *Customer table* into the *Filter field*.
- **5** Again from the *Data Tree*, drag the column that will be used as the dependent variable (on which predictions will be made) and drop it into the *Dependent variable* field. In this case drag and drop the *Total Orders* variable. This action automatically populates the *Table* field on the right.
- **6** Expand the tables that appear in the left pane of the workspace. Then drag from this pane the columns that you want to use as independent predictor variables and drop them into the empty pane on the right. In this case drag and drop the *Total products* variable. You can compare your results to Figure 6-23.



Figure 6-23 Creating a linear regression

7 Choose *Train* to make the calculation.

This opens the Results tab that gives you the equation that you can apply to any of the Predictor values to predict the dependent variable. There is a graphic display of the function (including the plotted values) which makes it easy to see at a glance that, in this case, it is a very close fit. A set of one or more (or none) gold stars indicate the goodness of fit of your equation, as shown in Figure 6-24.



Figure 6-24 Linear regression - Results tab

Understanding advanced statistical values in the Statistics tab

To view more advanced statistical results you can open the Statistics tab for your model, as shown in Figure 6-25.

Linear regression						
Train Save Export Apply Parameters Results Statistics Statistics Statistics Adjusted r squared: 0.65554658 Sample total records: 259,874 Sample valid records: 223,682 Sample invalid records: 36,192						
Factor	Value	Standard error				
Intercept	0.78530189	0.00249031				
[Demo].[Customer].[Total Products] 0.27293506 0.00041832						

Figure 6-25 Linear regression - Statistics tab

These results are the coefficients that accompany each independent predictor and the intercept. The *Interceptor* is the value of the dependent variable when all the predictor values are zero.

Each coefficient has additional associated parameters such as:

- Standard error
- *t-stats* associated with the *Student-T distribution test* higher values imply that the coefficient is not zero.
- *P-value* this value shows the results of the hypothesis test as a significance level. Values of less than 0.5 imply that the coefficient is not zero
- Upper and lower confidence levels Assuming that the error in the prediction of the dependent variable is normally distributed, BIRT Analytics is able to calculate the confidence interval of the linear regression. The results are two linear functions with coefficients and intercepts for both the 95% upper confidence level and the 95% lower confidence level, also known as the 95% confidence bands.

For the global results of the linear regression, the statistics that measure the goodness of fit are:

- R²- (*R-Squared*) Also known as a coefficient or determination, it indicates how well data provided fits with the linear regression model that has been calculated. Values close to zero indicate no linear relationship.
- Adjusted R-Squared- Sometimes R-Squared suffers an increase in its value due to the addition of extra predictors without improving the fit. Adjusted R-Squared will always be less or equal to R²
- The Linear regression tool also shows the total records used from the Domain. Invalid records come from those having null values.

Understanding logistic regression

In the previous section we described the linear regression model used for predicting relationships between data variables. Although logistic regression also measures relationships based on observed data, it is a much more complex model than linear regression. Logistic regression tries to produce a realistic *binary* result concerning the likelihood of something occurring (ie. the odds of success) - predicting probability from observed data variables.

Our model predicts a binary response from a binary predictor (explanatory/independent variable) predicts the outcome of a dependent variable based on one or more predictor variables. In other words, it estimates the parameters of a qualitative response model.

In our model the dependent variable is binary which means the available categories is two. It measures the relationship between a categorical dependent variable and one or more independent variables, which are usually continuous. Logistic regression uses probability scores as the predicted values of the dependent variable.

Logistic regression is used in many fields. In the medical field it is often used to predict whether a patient has a particular disease, such as diabetes or coronary heart disease, based on observed patient characteristics such as: age, gender, body mass index, relative weight, blood cholesterol levels, etc.

In marketing it is used to predict customer propensity to purchase a particular product or to cease a subscription, etc. In economics it predicts the rise or fall of unemployment over a coming period. In business and banking it was recently used to predict the likelihood of homeowners defaulting on their sub-prime mortgages (with results that encouraged disastrous behavior in this case). Logistic regression results only predict the odds of success but they cannot guarantee it.

Basic principles

In binary logistic regression the outcome is coded as "0" or "1" which leads to the most straightforward interpretation. If a particular observed outcome for the dependent variable is a relevant possible outcome (often called a "success" or a "case"), it is coded as "1". The contrary outcome (called a "failure" or "noncase") is coded as "0".

Logistic regression predicts the odds of "success" (or the "case") based on the values of the independent variables (predictors). Mathematically speaking, these odds are defined as *the probability that an outcome is a success (or case)* divided by *the probability that the outcome is a failure (or noncase)*

Logistic regression takes the natural logarithm (or "logit") of the odds of the dependent variable being a success to create a continuous criterion as a transformed version of the dependent variable. This "logit" transformation is called the "link" function in logistic regression. Although the dependent variable in logistic regression is binomial, the "logit" is the continuous criterion where linear regression is conducted.

Once transformed, the 'logit' of success is then fit to the predictors using linear regression analysis. The predicted value of the logit is converted back into predicted odds via the inverse of the natural logarithm, the exponential function.

The observed dependent variable in logistic regression is a zero-or-one variable. The logistic regression estimates the odds, *as a continuous variable*, that the dependent variable is a success.

A categorical prediction can be based on the computed odds of a success, with predicted odds above some chosen cut-off value being translated into a prediction of success.

How to make a logistic regression

The following procedure show you how to create a logistic regression using the BIRT Analytics tool. [In this case we will determine the probability of a customer being female, using as a predictor the total number of purchases made by the customer.]

- 1 Click on the *Analytics* button on the home screen.
- **2** Open the *Advanced tab* and choose *Logistic regression*.
- **3** Prepare the segment you want to analyze in the *Scratchpad* by dragging in the desired discrete values from your chosen column in the *Data Tree*. In this case use the discrete values from the gender column for your segment.
- **4** Drag the newly created segment "GENDER IM F,M" into the *Filter field* from the *Data Tree*. Now two panels appear in the workspace under "*Independent variables*", as shown in Figure 6-26.

[Demo].[Customer].[Gender]		Logistic regression				
F M	95,947 148,240	Train Save Export Apply				
		Parameters	Results	Statistics		
Gender IN F.M		Filter	🕈 Gende	er IN F,M		
		Deferred Model				
		Dependent Independe	variable nt variable	ODra	ag a col	umn
			1 Total	Orders		[Demo].[Customer].[Total Orders]

Figure 6-26 Logistic regression - preparing a segment for the Filter field

5 Again from the *Data Tree*, drag the column *Gender decode EQ Female* and drop it into the *Dependent variable* field. (Predictions will be made on this variable). This action automatically enters the "*Customer*" table in the *Table* field on the right. This table represents the *Domain* of the variables to be studied, as shown in Figure 6-27.

Regression - 01 Simple Logistic Regression							
Train Save E	xport A	pply					
Parameters	Results	Statistics					
Filter Model	📍 Gen	der IN F,M					
Dependent variable 🥘 Gender Decode EQ Female Table 🔳 Customer							
Independent variables							
Total Orders [Demo].[Customer].[Total Orders]							

Figure 6-27 Logistic regression - Setting the dependent and predictor variables

- **6** Expand the tables that appear in the left pane of the workspace. Then drag from this pane the *Total Orders* column that will be used as an independent predictor variable and drop it into the empty pane on the right, shown in Figure 6-27.
- 7 Choose *Train* to make the calculation. This opens the Results tab that gives you the equation that you can apply to any of the Predictor values to predict the dependent variable. The results of the calculation are the coefficients that accompany each predictor and the intercept.

A set of five gold stars indicates that the goodness of fit of your equation is very high. There is also a chart of the function, as shown in Figure 6-28 and Figure 6-29.

	UATE BIRT Analytics						
Analysis	Ŵ	Advanced	•	Selections			
🛢 Preprocessir	ng - 💰	Clustering	ഷ് De	cision tree			
Regression - 01 Simple Logistic Regression							
Train Save Export Apply							
Parameters	Results	Statistics					
Equation: $F(X) = 1 / (1 + e^{-(-0.54553484 + x_1^* 0.06133106)})$							
Goodness of fit: $\Rightarrow \Rightarrow \Rightarrow \Rightarrow \Rightarrow$							

Figure 6-28 Logistic regression - results tab

Understanding advanced statistical values in the Statistics tab

For more advanced results, the *Statistics* tab supports analyzing each calculated coefficient of the equation, their goodness of fit and relevance of the model. You can save the model and apply it to predict values of the dependent variable using the calculated equation.

Each coefficient has additional associated parameters such as:

- Standard error
- Odds ratio. This ratio quantifies how strongly the presence or absence of certain property is associated with the presence or absence of another property in a given domain. As bigger is the ratio, better is the relationship between dependent variable and the independent related to the coefficient.
- Odds Upper and Lower Confidence Level (95%). It has the same calculation as confidence level for a domain mean, but it's calculated on the natural log scale. It gives two functions to define the confidence interval or band.



 Log likelihood p value. The p-value shows the results of the hypothesis test as a significance level. In that case smaller values than 0.5 are taken as evidence that the coefficient is nonzero.

Significance Level. Based on a distinct range of significance values for p-value, it is
possible to classify the level of significance of this coefficient. It is a range from 0 to 5,
where 0 means no significance and 5 means a highly relevant significance level.

For the global results of logistic regression, the statistics that measure goodness of fit are:

- Chi Squared test. Also known as the likelihood ratio test, it's an asymptotically distributed Chi Squared test with certain degrees of freedom. As bigger is its value, better is the goodness of fit of the model.
- Chi Squared p-value. Is the statistical significance testing from the Chi Squared test. The p-value is the probability of obtaining the observed sample results (or a more extreme result) when the null hypothesis is actually true. This shows that when p-value is very small (less than a certain threshold), it tells that the modeled data is inconsistent with the assumption that the null hypotheses is true. In other words, this hypothesis can be rejected, so the modeled data can be accepted as true.
- Log likelihood. It's the logarithm of the likelihood ratio. This will always be negative, with higher values (closer to zero) indicating a better fitting model.

The tool also shows the total records used from the total selected in the Domain. Invalid records come from those that have null values in some variables.

Understanding Naive Bayes classification

Naive Bayes classification is a type of simple probability classification based on the Bayes algorithm, with a strong hypothesis of independence (called naïve"). It implements a naïve Bayesian classifier, belonging to the family of *linear classifiers*.

In probability theory and statistics, the *Bayes algorithm* relates current probability to prior probability. It is important in the mathematical manipulation of conditional probabilities. Bayes' rule can be derived from more basic axioms of probability, specifically conditional probability.

This algorithm was first used as a method for *text categorization*, to identify documents as belonging to one category or another (such as spam or legitimate, sports or politics) with word frequencies as the features. It is still competitive in this domain. It also finds useful application in *automatic medical diagnosis*.

Naïve Bayes classifiers are highly scalable, requiring several parameters that are *linear* in the *number of variables* (features/predictors) in a learning problem. Maximum-likelihood training can be done by evaluating a closed-form expression, which takes *near time*, rather than by time consuming *iterative approximation* as used for many other types of classifiers.

Basic principles

The underlying probability model of the Naïve Bayes classification algorithm is best described as a model with *statistically independent* characteristics. A naïve Bayesian classifier supposes that the existence of a characteristic for a given class is independent from the existence of the other characteristics for that class.

For example, a fruit can be considered as an apple if it is red and round. Even if these characteristics can often be connected in reality, a naïve Bayesian classifier will determine that the fruit is an apple by considering *independently* these characteristics of (A) *color* and (B) *shape*.

Bayes' theorem is stated mathematically as the following equation:

$$P(A B) = \frac{P(B|A)P(A)}{P(B)}$$

where *A* and *B* are events.

- *P*(*A*) and *P*(*B*) are the probabilities of *A* and *B* independent of each other.
- *P*(*A* | *B*), a *conditional probability*, is the probability of *A* given that *B* is true.
- *P*(*B* | *A*), is the probability of *B* given that *A* is true.

In many practical applications, the estimation of the parameters for the naïve Bayesian models is based on *maximum likelihood*. In spite of their "naïve" design model and its extremely simplistic basic hypotheses, the naïve Bayesian classifiers demonstrated an acceptable level of efficiency in many complex real-world situations.

Advantages

The main advantage of the naïve Bayesian classifier is that it requires *relatively little* training data. The necessary parameters for the classification are the *averages* and the *variances* of the variables. Indeed, the hypothesis of independence of variables does not require knowing more than the variance of each variable for every class, without having to calculate a *covariance* matrix.

The naive Bayes classifier has several properties that make it surprisingly useful. In particular, the decoupling of the class *conditional feature distributions* means that each distribution can be independently estimated as a *one-dimensional* distribution. This helps alleviate problems stemming from the difficulties of dimensionality, such as the need for data sets that scale exponentially with the number of features.
Relation to Linear and Logistic Regression

In statistics, *Bayesian linear regression* is an approach to *linear regression* in which the statistical analysis is undertaken in the context of Bayesian inference. When the regression model has errors that have a normal distribution, and if a particular form of prior distribution is assumed, explicit results are available for the posterior probability distributions of the model's parameters.

In the case of discrete inputs (indicator or frequency features for discrete events), naïve Bayes classifiers form a *generative-discriminative* pair with (multinomial) *logistic regression classifiers:* each naïve Bayes classifier can be considered to be a way of *fitting* a probability model that *optimizes* the *joint likelihood* $\mathbf{p}(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{x})$, while logistic regression *fits* the same probability model to *optimize* the *conditional* $\mathbf{p}(\mathbf{C}|\mathbf{x})$.

The link between the two can be seen by observing that the decision function for naïve Bayes (in the binary case) can be rewritten as "predict class C_1 if the odds of $p(C_1|x)$ exceed those of $p(C_2|x)$.

Expressing this in log-space gives:

$$\log \frac{p(C_1|\mathbf{x})}{p(C_2|\mathbf{x})} = \log p(C_1|\mathbf{x}) - \log p(C_2|\mathbf{x}) > 0$$

The left-hand side of this equation is the log-odds, or *logit*, the quantity predicted by the linear model that underlies *logistic regression*. Since naïve Bayes is also a linear model for the two "discrete" event models, its parameters can be re-set as a *linear function*:

$$b + \mathbf{w}^{\mathsf{T}} x > 0$$

Obtaining the probabilities is then a matter of applying the logistic function to b + wTx, or in the multiclass case, the softmax function.

Although discriminative classifiers have lower asymptotic error than generative ones, in many practical cases naive Bayes can *outperform logistic regression* because it reaches its asymptotic error faster.

How to make a Naive Bayes classification

- 1 Click on the *Analytics* button on the home screen.
- **2** Open the *Advanced tab* and choose *NaIve Bayes*. This opens the screen where you set your parameters. (See Figure 6-30).
- **3** In the "Parameters" tab, set the Training domain by dragging the appropriate table from the Data Tree and dropping it into the "Filters" field. Here we chose: [*Demo*].[*Customer*].[*Customer Profit Decile*] *EQ* 1 *OR* 10.
- **4** In the left-hand panel of the "Domain columns" field, expand the Database tree and its appropriate tables. Then drag the desired Domain columns from this expanded tree into the right-hand panel of the field. These columns specify the attributes used to assign classifications in Naive Bayes. Here we chose: Age Numeric, Gender Decode, Income Numeric and Occupation Decode.
- **5** We are now ready to create our first classifier by clicking on the "New classifier" button. This opens the configuration fields in the lower right-hand side of the screen. Now drag the segment "*Customer Profit Decile EQ10*" into the "*drag a segment*" field.
- **6** Type the name of your classifier in the "*Alias*" field and choose your color via the color palette icon. Here we named our classifier "*High Profit*" and choose a rusty brown for its color via the icon beside the color block, as shown in Figure 6-31. Now choose "*OK*".

Naive Bayes	_ @ ×
Train Save Apply	
Parameters Results Test	
Filter Training Domain -	
Deferred Model	
Domain columns	
Drag tables, filters or selections onto this panel to select the columns to use.	
Classifications	
Alias Color Name	1
New classifier Remove selected	↓

Figure 6-30 Configuration screen in the Parameters tab

Figure 6-31 "New classifier" configuration fields

Alias High Profit

7 Repeat the operation to set the second classifier *"Customer Profit Decile EQ1"* naming it *"Low Profit"*, select a teal green color and choose *"OK"* again. Now you are back in the main configuration screen that now displays your parameters, as shown in Figure 6-32.

Cancel

Customer Profit Deci

Naive Bayes - 01 Naive Bayes Classifier Sample	_ @ X	-
Train Save Apply		Start
Parameters Results Test		\odot
Filter Training Domain		Explore
Deferred Model		Ŕ
Domain columns		Enrichment
E Demo [Demo].[Customer].[Age Numeric] [Demo].[Customer].[Gender Decode		۲
[Demo].[Customer].[Income Numer	ic]	Analytics
[beind].[customer].[occupation be		Gallery
	_	Ċ
Classifications	_	Workflow
Alias Color Name	•	
High Profit High Profit Low Profit Low Profit	Ŧ	

Figure 6-32 Configured parameters for Naive Bayes analysis

8 Click "Train" in the toolbar to see your results, as shown in Figure 6-33.

Naive Bayes _ @ X								
Parameters Results Test								
Attribute [I	Demo].[Customer].[A	ge Numeric]	•					
Values	HIgh Profit	Low Profit						
25 under	165	186						
25-30	549	796						
30-35	1,315	1,736						
35-40	2,646	2,894						
40-45	3,606	4,383						
45-55	7,571	8,887						
55-65	5,069	2,977						
65 plus	1,447	510						

Figure 6-33 Naive Bayes analysis results

9 Now test the accuracy of your results in the *"Test"* tab by dragging your classifier segments into the "Domain" field and clicking *"Test"* at the bottom of the screen, as shown in Figure 6-34.

Note: To obtain the most useful results, it would be wise to find the best classifier by comparing the same Domain, Classifiers and Domain Columns in both a Decision Tree and a Naive Bayes analysis.

Naive Bayes					_ @ ×			
Train Save App	bly							
Parameters Results Test								
		 Confi 	idence level		95%			
Domain 📍 Cu	ustomer Profit De	cil 💿 Size	10	0% -				
		Rows	0.0	0				
Confusion matrix	¢							
Actual \ Pre	HIgh Profit	Low Profit	Total					
HIgh Profit	2,449	19,919	22,368					
Low Profit	2,289	20,080	22,369					
	4,738	39,999	44,737					
Results								
Classifier	Sensitivity	Specificity	Model accura	icy				
HIgh Profit	0.1095	0.8977	0.5036					
Low Profit	0.8977	0.1095						
			XXX	Ħ				
Test	1							
lest								

Figure 6-34 Test results including the confusion matrix

Useful Guidelines when building Naive Bayes classifications

 When training in Naive Bayes, the classifier domains must be disjoint, otherwise an error message is displayed. (See Figure 6-35). This means that each register in the Filter domain has to be linked with only one classifier.

Naive Bayes
Train Save Apply
Parameters Results Test
Attribute 🗸 🗸
Values
BIRT Analytics ×
Database engine execution error
Hide details
Classifier domains must be disjoint [intersection=0 for each combination].
ОК

Figure 6-35 Alert received if chosen classifiers intersect

Although no official size limitation exists concerning the discrete values that a Domain column can contain, the User can sometimes receive the following Alert when using a particular high volume Domain column in an analysis: "Not enough memory."

The alert also indicates the bytes requested compared to the bytes available (for example: 10000000 bytes requested, but only 3797856 are available).

If this message appears, it is necessary to use a Domain column with fewer discrete values, such as replacing an "Income" column with an "Income numeric" or an "Age" column with an "Age numeric" column, etc.

7

Managing campaigns

This chapter contains:

- Understanding campaigns
- Configuring campaign elements
- Planning a campaign
- Running a campaign

Understanding campaigns

A campaign is a set of tasks, defined for specific population segment and completed during a defined time period to accomplish a specific goal. For example, a typical business campaign defines a set of communication tasks that channel information to a segment of customers or prospects. The most typical campaign generates advertising messages to customers in a selected market segment. Common goals of an advertising campaign are website visits and online purchase transactions made by customers.

BIRT Analytics supports automating campaign tasks associated directly with events or conditions that occur in your database. For example, a forecast analysis predicts a seasonal percentage increase in purchases by customers. Association rules modeling also shows what additional items a purchasing customer typically buys. By defining a campaign strategy that includes seasonal timing and targeted messaging, your company can effectively persuade a customer to buy an additional item or upgrade to one having a higher profit margin.

Further refining this idea, you can design specific messaging delivered to select market segments, based on data that you collect from that specific segment. For example, analyzing the profile of a customer who responds by purchasing one item enables your website to offer suggestions about similar products to other customers having a similar profile.

Through various supported media, you can also reach members of the following markets:

- Electoral voters
- Financial services clients
- Grocery store customers
- Hospital patients

This chapter explains how BIRT Analytics supports planning, creating, managing, and automating activities that comprise sophisticated business campaigns.

Configuring campaign elements

A campaign includes the following elements:

- Workflows that define campaign roles
- Permissions required to perform campaign tasks
- Stages that group tasks in a workflow
- Cells that define a campaign activity for a specific segment
- Properties that define specific activities
- Segments of data on which cells operate
- Media appropriate to communicate with the segment
- Resolution tables for history and response records
- Strategies that identify campaign goals

To configure a campaign using BIRT Analytics, use Campaign Workflow to define workflows, stages, permissions, and a resolution level for a campaign.

Creating a campaign workflow

A workflow defines a role required to complete campaign tasks and activities. A workflow includes one or multiple stages and users. In a workflow stage, each user is assigned permissions required to complete tasks. For example, the role Campaign Manager can

include two users, one with permission to initiate an activity such as generating messages to a group of customers. In the same workflow, another user may have permission to receive responses and initiate new messages.

How to create a workflow

- 1 Choose Workflow—Campaign workflow.
- 2 In Campaign Workflow, select Configuration, and choose Workflow.
- **3** In Workflow, choose Create, as shown in Figure 7-1.

Workflow	_ @ ×
Workflow list	Workflow detail
Name	Name
	Description
	Stages
	Name
	\$
	ą.
	+
Create Modify Delete	Cancel OK

Figure 7-1 Creating a new workflow for a campaign

- **4** In Workflow detail—Name, type a name of a role that completes campaign tasks, such as Campaign Manager.
- **5** In Workflow detail—Description, describe the purpose or goal of this workflow. For example, name and describe the goal of Campaign Manager.
- **6** Create at least one stage in the workflow. You must create all stages in a workflow before executing a campaign.
- 7 In Workflow, choose OK.

Creating a stage

A workflow includes at least one stage. A stage supports defining users as task owners and assigning to each task owner the permissions required to perform tasks. Using multiple stages supports grouping sets of tasks and activities in a workflow. You must define all stages in a campaign workflow before executing the campaign. Executing a campaign locks the campaign workflow, preventing modifications.

Use stages to organize a workflow. For example, a typical workflow has two stages:

- Stage1, Define/Validate
- Stage2, Load/Response

Different users can have defined tasks in each stage. Organizing a workflow using a logical sequence of stages supports one role, such as Campaign Manager, which is responsible for completing tasks in multiple stages of a campaign.

For example, in a typical company, one group owns data collection tasks, another group owns data validation tasks, and another group owns data modeling and analysis tasks. A workflow uses stages to sequentially group tasks in a campaign. Stages support timely completion of tasks triggered by time and tasks triggered by events.

How to create a stage in a workflow

- 1 In Workflow detail, choose "create".
- **2** In New Stage—Name, type a name that identifies the stage in the workflow.
- **3** You have the possibility of sharing tasks with individual users or with user groups. In the "Users" tab, select either "Groups" or "Users" to display the list of available Groups or Users in the "New Stage" tab. Here we chose "Groups". In New Stage, choose OK, as shown in Figure 7-2.

New stage	•		×
Name		Next Stage	
Descriptio	on		
Users	Permiss	ions	
⊙ Grou	ps O U	lsers	
		Cancel OK	

Figure 7-2 Creating a new stage

Note: Before being able to share your work with a User or a User Group, you must first create the Group and assign the Users, via the BA Admin tool. Whenever a new user is added to a User Group, he or she automatically inherits all existing permissions that have been given to that group.

About assigning permissions

A workflow requires at least one stage. For practical purposes, you must define users and permissions sufficient to complete tasks in each stage. To demonstrate assigning permissions and users in different workflow stages, consider the following procedure, for example.

How to assign permissions on stages in a workflow

To create three stages in a workflow called Campaign Manager:

- 1 Create stage1, called generate messages.
- **2** In stage1, assign users Admin and User1 all permissions except Execution, Response, and Validation actions. To assign all permissions for a stage to one user:
 - 1 In New Stage, in Users, select a user, then choose Permissions.
 - 2 In Permissions, select any permission name, then choose Select.
 - **3** To remove a permission, in Selected for a permission name, double-click the green check mark.
 - 4 To assign a user all permissions except three, select all permissions, then double-click each of those three, as shown in Figure 7-3.
- **3** Create stage2, called Validate.
- **4** In stage2, assign a user only the Validation action permission.
- **5** Create stage3, called Execution and Response.
- **6** In stage3, assign Execution action and Response action permissions to Admin and User2.

	i		
-	L	_	

New stage		×
Name	generate messages	
Description	first stage	
Users Per	missions	
Name		Sel.
Size of cells		✓ -
Domains of cel	ls	\checkmark
Control-doma	ins of cells	\checkmark
Cells' response	es definition	✓
Validation acti	on	×
Execution action	n	×
Response actio	n	×
Select All	Unselect	T
	OK Cancel	

Figure 7-3 Adding user permissions to a new stage

7 In Workflow, choose OK.

Defining a campaign resolution level

The resolution level for a campaign identifies a database column in which records used to generate campaign activities are stored. For example, a campaign that contacts all customers typically uses customer ID records stored in the Customers table to generate activities. Defining a resolution level for a campaign links history and response records generated by the campaign to the records used to generate campaign activities.

How to define a resolution level for a campaign

- 1 In Campaign Workflow, select Configuration and choose Resolution level.
- **2** In List of levels, choose Create.
- **3** In Level detail, type a name that describes a column in which to store the history and response data for the campaign.
- **4** From My Data, drag a column on which to resolve the campaign and drop it in Record Identifier, as shown in Figure 7-4. The column selected as Record Identifier must be discrete. In other words, each value must appear in only one column record.



Figure 7-4 Creating a resolution level for a campaign

5 Choose OK. Column names for storing campaign history and response records appear in a new table named CWorkflow, as shown in Figure 7-5.



Figure 7-5 Creating a resolution table for a campaign

6 In Resolution levels, choose OK.

Defining a media condition

A media condition associates a media type and a selection or segment of records. Defining specific media conditions supports assigning a specific media condition to a campaign cell. For example, associating the email media type and a selection of valid email address records enables a cell to send email messages to valid recipients.

How to define a media condition

- 1 In Campaign Workflow, select Configuration→Media.
- **2** In Media list, choose Create.
- **3** Define the following media details, as shown in Figure 7-6:
 - In Name, type characters that establish a media name for selection in a campaign cell.
 - In Description, describe this media type and purpose.
 - Select a listed media type to associate with this media name.

Me	dia				? 🗆 X
М	edia list			Media detail	
	Icon C	Name Mail Telephone E-mail	System	Name phone2 Description alternate phone lin	10
	IJ	SMS	0	Media condition	on
	Creat	te Modify [)elete	O Domain -Drag a segmen	1t

Figure 7-6 Defining media details

4 In Media condition, define a media condition using one of the following options:

- Choose Selection. Drag a selection from Data Tree and drop it in Selection.
- Choose Domain. Drag a segment from Data Tree and drop it in Domain.

For example, a media condition can limit a specific phone to call only the first one hundred phone records. Create a segment containing records 1 through 100 in [Customers].[Telephone]. Drag the First 100 Phone Numbers segment and drop it in Domain, as shown in Figure 7-7.

Media condition							
O Selection Drag a selection							
● Domain (First 100 phone numbers						
	Cancel OK						

Figure 7-7 Defining a media condition

Choose OK.

Defining an action goal

You can associate an action with each campaign cell that describes a goal for the cell. In Campaign Workflow, action is a descriptive term only. Campaign Workflow includes the following actions:

- Marketing
- Informative
- Collect

For example, assign the Informative action to a cell that has a goal of sending advertising messages. Alternatively, define a new action goal, such as Prospect.

How to define an action goal

- 1 In Campaign Workflow, select Configuration→Actions.
- 2 In Actions list, choose Create.
- **3** Define the following action details, as shown in Figure 7-8.
 - In Name, specify an action name for selection in a campaign cell.
 - In Description, specify a goal for this action.

Actions					? 🗆 X
Actions list			Action detail		
Name		System	Name	Prospect	
Informative		Ô		riospeci	
Marketing		Ô	Description	develop new prospects	
Collect		Ô		develop new prospects	
Create	Modify	Delete		Cancel OK	

Figure 7-8 Defining action details

4 Choose OK.

Planning a campaign

Planning a campaign involves organizing a set of goal-oriented activities. Creating campaign structure by defining a strategy and cells establishes a manageable path toward completing

the campaign. Defining campaign properties completes the campaign structure. Campaign workflow planning supports completing multiple activities toward a campaign goal.

This section describes how to define campaign strategies, properties, and cells.

About campaign properties

You define a campaign by setting the following properties:

- General Data A code, name, and description that identify a campaign
- Dates
 Calendar dates on which activities in a campaign begin and end
- Resolution
 Database table that stores records on which a campaign runs
- Domains A selected segment of data on which a campaign runs
- Responses
 Records generated because of campaign activities

Creating a strategy

A campaign strategy names and describes one or multiple campaigns. A strategy supports grouping multiple campaigns. BIRT Analytics Campaign Workflow Planning supports creating a branched hierarchy containing strategies and campaigns.

How to create a strategy for a campaign

- 1 In Campaign Workflow, select Planning.
- 2 Right-click Strategies and choose New Strategy.
- 3 In New Strategy, type a name and description of a unique strategy, as shown in Figure 7-9.

New strategy		×
Name Description	new strategy unique description for new strategy	
ОК	Cancel	

Figure 7-9 Creating a new strategy for a campaign

4 Choose OK.

Creating a campaign

Creating a campaign requires a strategy. As a best practice, establish a strategy, then create one, or multiple campaigns in that strategy. Modify the scope of a strategy as necessary, to accommodate expanding campaign activities.

Note: For convenience, when creating or editing a campaign, you can resize the upper List of Actions panel and / or the lower Campaign properties panel.

How to create a new campaign

- 1 Choose Campaign Workflow—Planning.
- **2** In Planning, right-click a strategy and choose New Campaign.

- **3** In Campaign Detail—Campaign's Properties—General Data, shown in Figure 7-10, type the following information:
 - In Code, specify only one campaign.
 - In Name, type a name for this campaign code.
 - Optionally, describe the campaign name and code.

Code Q1-13-Ads Gener	<u>^</u>
Name Advertising during first quarter of 2013 Gener	
Advertising during inst quarter of 2015	al data
Description one of several messaging campaigns running in Q1 Dates	
Resol	ution •

Figure 7-10 Adding general properties for a new campaign

- 4 In Campaign's Properties—Dates, shown in Figure 7-11, select the following options:
 - In Start Date and End Date, select values representing dates on which campaign activities begin and finish.
 - Optionally, select Number of times. Then, select a number to set how many times to repeat all campaign activities between the defined start and end dates.

Campaign's propertie	es Cell	
Start date	01/01/2014	A
End date	03/31/2014	General data
□ Number of times	1	Dates
		Resolution



5 In Campaign Properties—Resolution, select a resolution level, as shown in Figure 7-12.

Campaign's properties Cell	
Resolution level	
customers	General data
De-duplicate	
	Dates
	Resolution
	•

Figure 7-12 Selecting a resolution level for a new campaign

6 Optionally, to limit the resolution level of a campaign, select De-duplicate and choose a column name from the list.

For example, consider a campaign to contact all customers by setting the resolution level to Customers table. To limit customers contacted to one-per-household, limit the campaign resolution by selecting De-duplicate and selecting Household ID.

7 In Campaign's Properties—Domains, define any selections to include or exclude in the campaign, as shown in Figure 7-13.

Campaign's properties Cell		
Inclusion domains	Exclusion domains	
Selection	Selection	Resolution
 Top earning female Domain 	Bottom earning fem Domain	Domains
-Drag a segment	-Drag a segment	Responses
		.

Figure 7-13 Defining a selection to exclude for a new campaign

8 In Campaign's Properties—Responses, select Deadline for Responses. Then, select a date value to set a deadline for responses to be included in this campaign, as shown in Figure 7-14.

Campaign's properties Cell	
☑ Deadline for Responses 02/21/2014 🗒 🛢	_
	Resolution
	Domains
	Responses
	v

Figure 7-14 Setting a response collection deadline for a new campaign

9 In Campaign detail, choose Save.

Saving a campaign locks property modification for all users except the user creating the campaign.

How to unlock a campaign

To unlock a campaign for editing by other users, choose Check in, as shown in Figure 7-15.



Figure 7-15 Unlocking a campaign for modification

No blocked appears for an unlocked campaign, as shown in Figure 7-16.

Campaign detail	
Save Campaign actions •	Stage actions 🔹
No blocked	

Figure 7-16 Examining an unlocked campaign

How to exclude a segment of records from a campaign

1 In Campaign Properties—Domains, select Domain in Exclusion domains, as shown in Figure 7-17.

Campaign's properties Cell		
Inclusion domains	Exclusion domains	A
Selection	O Selection	Dates
 Drag a selection Domain 	 Drag a selection Domain 	Resolution
-Drag a segment	📍Drag a segment	Domains
L		_

Figure 7-17 Selecting exclude domain for a campaign

2 From Scratchpad, drag a data segment and drop it in Exclusion domains—Domain.

For example, to exclude all male directors from a campaign, create a segment that includes only male directors. Then, drag the Male Directors segment from Scratchpad and drop it Exclusion domains, as shown in Figure 7-18.

Campaign's properties Cell		
Inclusion domains	Exclusion domains	
Selection	O Selection	Dates
📍 Drag a selection	📍 Drag a selection	Resolution
O Domain	Domain	Resolution
-Drag a segment	♥ Male Directors	Domains
L		•

Figure 7-18Excluding a segment from a campaign

In Campaign detail, choose Save.

How to define a segment as a campaign domain

1 In Campaign Properties—Domains, select Domain in Inclusion domains, as shown in Figure 7-19.

Campaign's properties Cell		
Inclusion domains	Exclusion domains	A
O Selection	Selection	Dates
T Drag a selection	T Drag a selection	Resolution
Domain	O Domain	
-Drag a segment	Drag a segment	Domains
L		

Figure 7-19 Selecting include domain for a campaign

2 From Scratchpad, drag a data segment and drop it in Inclusion domains—Domain.

For example, to define the domain of a campaign to include only those customers who buy product MA:

- 1 In My Data, find the Product Group MA value in the Order detail table.
- 2 Drag Product Group MA and drop it in Scratchpad, as shown in Figure 7-20.

🛢 My Data	∄	Discrete values	-	My folders
- M - M - 1	/1	->> ->H		
🙆 [Demo].[Order [Detail].[[Product Group]		
Value		Count		
HI				19,241
LI				157,449
M				14,403
MA				180,804
MI				120,114
OX	\backslash			86,982
Search	Ą			0

Figure 7-20 Selecting a segment for a campaign domain

- **3** Change the resolution of Product Group EQ MA segment to Customers, as shown in Figure 7-21.
 - In Scratchpad, right-click Product Group EQ MA and choose Change resolution level.

💎 Product Group EQ MA
Rename
Delete
Invert
Make permanent
Change resolution level 📐
First Discrete
View Definition
Sort
Select Sample
Refresh

Figure 7-21 Changing the resolution level for a segment

- In Change resolution level, select Customer table and choose OK.
- Rename the segment Customers who buy MA, as shown in Figure 7-22.

×
p EQ MA
ОК

Figure 7-22 Renaming a segment

- 4 In Campaign Properties—Domains, in Inclusion Domain, select Domain.
- **5** Drag a segment from Scratchpad and drop it into Inclusion domains—Domain, as shown in Figure 7-23.

 Selection Drag a selection Domain Drag a segment 	 Selection Drag a selection Domain Drag a segment 	Dates Resolution Domains
---	---	--------------------------------

Figure 7-23 Including a segment as a campaign domain

3 In Campaign detail, choose Save.

About campaign cells

A campaign cell defines an action executed according to defined properties for all records in a segment. The action is defined to accomplish a specific goal in a campaign. For example, you can set cell properties that generate a specific text message to each male customer who purchased an Android phone. You can set a cell to execute at a specific time or coincident with a specific event during a campaign. A cell also may collect response data associated with records in a segment, according to business rules defined as cell properties.

To modify or delete an existing cell, in Campaign Detail—List of cells, select a cell and choose Modify or Delete, as shown in Figure 7-24.

Campaign detail 🛛 🗖 🛪		
Save Campaign actions • Stage actions •		
A No blocked		
List of cells		
Icon Code Name		
AC2014c2 First cell of Q2 ad campaign, 2014		
	1	Modify
	+	
Create Modify Delete		Delete

Figure 7-24 Modifying a campaign cell

How to create a cell in a campaign

- 1 In Campaign Detail, in List of cells, choose Create.
- **2** In Cell—General data, provide descriptive information for the cell, as shown in Figure 7-25.
 - 1 In Code, specify a cell for the campaign.
 - 2 In Name, type a name for this campaign cell.
 - 3 In Description, describe this campaign cell.
 - 4 In Media, select a media type.
 - **5** In Action, select an action type.

Campaign's pr	operties Cell	
Code	AC2014c1	
Name	First Ad Campaign of 2014	General data
Description	starts a new sequence of ads for males owning Android p	Sizes
Media	🖀 E-mail 🔹	
Action	Marketing 🔹	Domains
		•

Figure 7-25 Adding descriptive information to a campaign cell

- **3** In Cell—Sizes, limit the size of the campaign using the following steps, as shown in Figure 7-26:
 - 1 In Minimum count, set a low value in the range of records for which the cell executes.
 - 2 In Maximum count, set a high value in the range of records for which the cell executes.
 - 3 In Sample method, select the type of method by which the cell selects records.
 - 4 In Remaining, select one of the following options:
 - Pass on. This option saves cell result records for use in subsequently executed cells.
 - Exclude from others. This options prevents saving cell result records.

Campaign's prope	erties Cel	l		
Minimum count	1			▲ General data
Maximum count	10000			General data
Sample method	Random		•	Sizes
Remaining	Pass on		•	Domains
				•

Figure 7-26 Adding size and sampling properties to a campaign cell

4 In Cell—Domains, define the campaign cell domain. To specify a selection or domain for the cell, drag a selection or a segment from Data Tree and drop it in Selection or Domain, as shown in Figure 7-27.

	Tasks and events Campaign workflow	
(Demo].[Order Detail].[Product Group]	Campaign datail	= ~
Value Count	Save Campaign actions - Stage actions -	
HI 19,241		
LI 157,449	No blocked	
M 14,403	List of cells	
MA 180,804		
MI 120,114	Icon Code Name	
OX 86,982	AC2014c1 First Ad Campaign of 2014	
Sea ch 🕜		T
	Create Modify Delete	Ŧ
	Campaign's properties Cell	
	Domains	A .
	O Selection	eral data
	Domain Product Group EQ Ma	S
	Don	nains
		•

Figure 7-27 Defining the domain for a campaign cell

5 In Cell—Control, define a control cell and set parameters. Select a control type, sample size, and sample method, as shown in Figure 7-28.

Campaign's prop	erties Cell		
Control type Size	Percentage	•	▲ Domains
Sample method	Random	•	Control
			Responses
			•



To determine the effectiveness of a cell, compare cell results to the control cell.

6 Optionally, in Cell—Responses, select Implied response rules. Then, define a business rule using a segment from which responses generate, as shown in Figure 7-29.

 ▲ My Data I Discrete val 	Campaign's prope	erties Cell	
→ → 1 /1 →	✓ Implied response	se rules	▲ Domains
Value Count	Description	get customer feedback	Domains
25 under 5,533	Value	from men between 35 and 40	Control
25-30 12,876	O Selection		
30-35 20,209		- Diag a segment-	Responses
35-40 40,857			
40-45 50,685			v
45-55 86.312			

Figure 7-29 Adding a response rule to a campaign cell

7 Choose Save.

Running a campaign

Running a campaign includes the following activities:

- Planning
- Configuring
- Starting
- Managing
- Executing
- Reviewing

This section describes how to start, manage, and execute a campaign that is already planned and configured.

Starting a campaign

Before starting a campaign, lock the campaign to block any changes to campaign properties. Then, start the stage and workflow that contains the first campaign activity or action.

How to start a campaign

- 1 Choose Campaign Workflow—Planning.
- 2 In Planning, expand Strategies.
- **3** Select and expand a specific strategy, if necessary.
- **4** In a specific strategy, *double-click* a campaign to open it for editing. You can also do this by making a *right-click* it and choose Modify campaign.
- **5** To prevent changes to campaign properties, in Campaign detail, choose Lock.
- 6 Select Stage actions and choose Start campaign.
- 7 In Workflow, select the workflow that includes the first action in the campaign.
- **8** Choose OK. The current workflow and stage appear in Campaign detail, as shown in Figure 7-30.

Campaig	n detail		⊐ ×
Save Ca	mpaign action Locked by A ells	ns • Stage actions • Admin	
Icon	Code	Name	
d) d)	AC2013c1 01-13-Ads	First cell of Q1 ad campaign, 2013 Advertising during first quarter of 2013	1
Cre	ate ign's properti	Modify Delete es Cell	•
Code		Q1-13-Ads	<u>ـ</u>
Name		Advertising during first quarter of 2013	General data
Descript	tion	one of several messaging campaigns running in Q1	Sizes
Media		🏟 Mail 🔻	Domains
Action		Informative •	Domains
			

Figure 7-30 Examining the Campaign Manager workflow in stage 1 of a campaign

Managing campaign stages

You can manage and monitor campaign stages and workflows manually. You can also automate many actions in a campaign by definition. The following procedure summarizes the processes completed in a typical campaign.

- 1 Start campaign.
- **2** Start initial workflow.
- **3** Start initial stage.

Cells defined in a stage execute, according to defined properties.

- 4 Start next stage.
- **5** Start next workflow.
- 6 Repeat steps 4–5 until all tasks in all stages and workflows have completed.
- 7 Execute campaign.
- 8 Evaluate campaign results.

How to manage stages in a campaign

- 1 In Campaign detail, select Stage actions and make one of the following choices:
 - To start a subsequent stage, choose Next stage.

If you do not have permissions required to execute a stage, choose Accept in the message describing the permissions you lack.

- To review a preceding stage, choose Previous stage.
- To review a list of transitions between stages, choose Show History.
- **2** To close Campaign History, choose OK.

How to evaluate a campaign

- 1 Log in to BIRT Analytics as a user who has the Evaluate permission.
- 2 In Campaign detail, select Campaign actions and choose Evaluate.
- **3** In Results of the evaluation, examine the following levels of information:
 - To see details of records generated during completed stages, choose Table.
 - To see a summary of records generated by each completed cell, choose Chart.

Viewing campaign summaries

Campaign management supports viewing summary information using a Gantt chart display. This view presents a time-line background on which multiple campaigns appear. Options include viewing a summary of all campaigns, or only campaigns having current activity.

How to view campaigns on a Gantt chart

- 1 Choose Campaign Workflow—Campaigns Management.
- 2 In List of campaigns, select All campaigns, then choose Refresh.
- **3** To view information about a selected campaign, select one of the following options:
 - To limit campaigns appearing on the Gantt chart to only active ones, in List of campaigns, select Current.
 - To view information about a campaign, hover the cursor over a campaign icon on the chart.

 To view details for a campaign, double-click the image for a single campaign on the Gantt chart.

Executing a campaign

Executing a campaign completes the set of campaign activities. Executing a campaign loads all data generated to date by campaign activities into the history and response database tables defined for the campaign.

How to save campaign results and responses in a database table

- 1 After all stages in all workflows complete, select Campaign actions and choose Execute.
- **2** In Execution options, to manage loading data in the Workflow history table, select one of the following options:
 - To create a file containing all campaign result records, select Just generate file.
 - To load campaign result records in your database, select Generate file and load it on history table.
 - To delete cached result records after loading them in the history table, select Generate file, load it and remove it.
- 3 To generate response records in a file, select Campaign actions and choose Response.

How to review campaign results

- 1 To explore a column in CWorkflow, drag the column from My Data, or a segment from Discrete Values and drop it in Data Explorer.
- **2** To view summary of history records for this campaign in Data Explorer, choose Summary.
- **3** To view details about the response records for this campaign in Data Explorer, choose Record view.

Chapter

8

Scheduling tasks

This chapter contains:

- Automating a task
- Managing scheduled tasks

Automating a task

BIRT Analytics supports automating tasks that initiate specific actions. A task initiates an action based on a trigger of one of the following types:

Time trigger

A task having a time trigger runs at a set time.

Event trigger

A task having an event trigger runs when a selected event occurs.

To automate a task, create a scheduled task to execute when the set trigger occurs.

About event types

Available events vary based on plug-ins installed. For each event, you specify a condition when you configure the event, including an attribute, an operation, and a value.

For example, you can create the following event condition:

Full Name = Michael

In this event, a task triggers each time the value Michael appears in the field Full Name.

Available events appear in the following groups:

- BIRT Analytics
 - Engineering
 - Modified definition
 - Delete repository item
 - Rename repository item
- Data Mining
 - Apply model
 - Clustering
 - Decistion tree
 - □ Linear regression
 - Logistic regression
 - Naive Bayes algorithm
- Campaign Workflow
 - Campaign executed
 - Cell executed
 - Step change

Typical event attributes are:

- User: User name
- Date CCYYMMDD
- Hour HHMMSS
- Engine data format
 Date in analytical engine format. This attribute has to be used in SQL queries that invoke date or date-time fields.

About action types

BIRT Analytics supports communication, query, program execution, data analysis and data modeling actions.

Available actions appear in the following groups:

- Sending
 - Send email

Sends a message via email to one or multiple recipients. To create a Send email action, you configure the following details: e-mail contents, event trigger, or time trigger attributes. Right-click in the Content editor to display available content options. Content options vary, based on the task trigger. Common examples of email task triggers include:

Send execution results

Sends an email with campaign execution results. This mail can be delivered to each user who has been involved in a campaign execution process.

Notify users via email

Sends an email to all the users related to a campaign triggering a task. This email is sent to users having permissions for the current campaign stage and a valid email account on the database.

- Conditional
 - Query. A query action evaluates whether data matches a condition. Correct query syntax follows: *action, filter, operator, value*
 - *action* is a function such as count, sum, or mean
 - *filter* is a database domain or SQL statement
 - □ *operator* is >, <, or =, for example
- Execute
 - Execute campaign Runs a campaign execution.
 - Execute response load Loads all campaign responses associated to an event in a new database table.
 - Export campaign cell

Exports all records from a selected cell in a campaign. Sets the event or campaign date of execution, the records to export (all the records, all the records except control, only control) and an exportation report that is used as a template for exporting.

- Data Model
 - Delete column

Deletes a column. User must indicate entire column name [database].[table].[column].

- Delete table
 Deletes a table. User must type the full table name, for example, [database].[table].
- Delete database
 Deletes a database.
- .Rename

Renames a repository item. User must type full name of the repository item, for example, [database].[table].[column].

- Apply
 - Apply Model

Applies the Clustering, Decision Tree, Linear regression, Logistic regression or Naive Bayes model. These analyses must be properly configured, trained and saved.

 Apply model online Set an action to apply the model in a deferred way.

In either case, the result is a column containing results of the applied model.

Creating a scheduled task

A scheduled task includes a trigger, task details, and an assigned action. The following procedure summarizes high-level steps for creating a scheduled task.

- **1** Create a new scheduled task.
- **2** Configure conditions that trigger the task.
- 3 Assign an action to the scheduled task.
- 4 Save the scheduled task.

How to create a task triggered by time

- 1 Choose Workflow→Tasks and events→New Scheduled Task.
- **2** In Scheduled task—Name, type characters that name the task.
- **3** Optionally, describe and activate the task, using the following options:
 - In Description, type characters that describe the task.
 - Select Starting date and Ending date. Then, use the date and time selector to specify a range of dates during which this task trigger is active.
- 4 In Trigger for task, expand Scheduled task on time.
- **5** Drag Time to the right and drop it in the box.
- 6 In Time, select values for each time parameter using the selector, as shown in Figure 8-1.

Scheduled task	c detail				? □ X	
Save		Month	×			
Scheduled t	t <mark>ask</mark> Action:	Select				
Name	task triggere	Value		04/01/2014 00:00:00	B	
Description	task schedu	X January	▲	06/30/2014 23:59:59	9	
 Active 		X March				
Time		✓ April ✓ May				
Minutes	0	June				
Hour	15	X July X August				
Day	12	X September X October		•		- Open selecto
Month		X November				
Wook day		Select All Un	select			
week day		Cancel	ОК			
]			
iaure 8-1	Sett	ing time properties fo	or a schedu	lled task		

For example, double-click the selector icon for Month. In Month, select values for the minute, hour, day, month, and day-of-week that specify when the task triggers. Choose OK. Not every field requires a value.

Default values are: minute = 0, hour = 1, and current day. Default settings trigger a task on this day of each month at the hour and minute 0.

7 Choose Save.

How to create a condition for an event trigger

- 1 In Scheduled task detail, in Trigger for task, expand Scheduled task on event.
- **2** Drag an event and drop it as shown in Figure 8-2.

Scheduled task	detail	?	= ×
Save			
Scheduled t	ask Actions		
Name	event triggered task	□ Starting date	P
Description		Ending date	P
Trigger for ta	duled task on time duled task on event IRT Analytics ata Mining ▶ Model applied	Drag and drop an item from the left tree to use as a trigger for the task.	

Figure 8-2 Creating a trigger for an event-driven task

3 Drag a listed attribute and drop it in Conditions, as shown in Figure 8-3.

Scheduled task	detail					? 🗆 X
Save						
Scheduled t	ask Action	S				
Name	event trigge	red task		🗆 Startin	g date	Ð
Description				🗆 Ending	date	Ð
Model applied	I /YMMDD	Condi	tions			
Time HH	MMSS	Attri	ibute	Operation	Value	
Column	ormat date		>			
A Database	e					
🔺 Table			Delete			
🔺 Full Nam	1e					

Figure 8-3 Creating a condition that triggers an event-driven task

4 In Conditions detail, select an operation and type a value for the selected attribute, as shown in Figure 8-4.

Scheduled task	detail	? 🗆 X
Save		
Scheduled ta	ask Actions	
Name	event triggered task	6
Description	Ending date	Ð
 Active Model applied Condition de 	etail	
Attribute	Database	
Operation	= •	
Value	10001	
	OK Cancel	

Figure 8-4 Configuring condition details for an event trigger

5 Choose OK.

How to assign an action to a scheduled task

- **1** In Actions, expand an action group.
- 2 Drag an action name and drop it in the Actions visual editor, as shown in Figure 8-5.

icheduled task detail	?
ave	
Scheduled task Actions	
Actions	
Sending	
I↓ Send e-mail	
🕨 🖿 Conditional	
Execute	
🕨 🖿 Export	
🕨 🖿 Data model	

Figure 8-5 Dropping an action in Actions visual editor

3 In Action detail, define action properties using tools provided for a selected action type.

For example, to create a Send email action, provide values for the following properties, using the tool-set provided in Action detail editor, as shown in Figure 8-6.

- In To..., type a valid email address.
- Choose the check mark to validate an email address.
- In Subject, type a subject for an email message.
- In Format, select HTML or Plain Text.
- In Content, type characters that comprise an email message.

Scheduled task deta	il	?	= ×
Save			
Scheduled task	Actions		
Action detail			
То	onerecipient@actuate.com	/	
Subject	test event action For	rmat HTML 🔻	
Content			
To one recipient test body text of test signature	message		
		OK Cancel	

Figure 8-6Defining properties for a Send email action

4 Choose OK. An action appears in the Actions visual editor, as shown in Figure 8-7.

Scheduled task detail	? 🗆 X
Save	
Scheduled task Actions	
Actions	
✓ ■ Sending	▼
Send e-mail	
🕨 🖿 Conditional	Send e-mail
🕨 🖿 Execute	
🕨 🖿 Export	
🕨 🖿 Data model	
Apply	

Figure 8-7 Examining the visual actions editor

How to edit action details

- **1** In Actions visual editor, double-click an action.
- **2** Action detail opens editing tools appropriate for the selected action.

How to remove an action from a scheduled task

- **1** In Actions, right-click an action in the visual editor.
- **2** Choose Delete, as shown in Figure 8-8.

Scheduled task detail	? 🗆 🗙
Save Scheduled task Actions	
Actions Sending Send e-mail Conditional Execute Export Data model Apply	Send e-mail

Figure 8-8 Removing an action from a scheduled task

Managing scheduled tasks

To view all scheduled tasks in BIRT Analytics, choose Workflow—Tasks and events— Scheduled tasks. Scheduled tasks appear, sorted by creation date and time in ascending order. A selected task appears highlighted, as shown in Figure 8-9.

chedule	d tasks						
Active	Туре	Name	Description	Date	Time	Last execution	User name
	Ð	time task 2		12/18/2013	16:45:02	2	Default Volume\administrato
8	-	event task 1		12/18/2013	16:47:02	2	Default Volume\administrato

Figure 8-9 Selecting one scheduled task

Use Scheduled tasks to complete any of the following activities:

- To view current status of all scheduled tasks, choose Refresh.
- To create a new scheduled task having no properties, choose Create.
- To create a new scheduled task having the same properties as an existing one, select a task and choose Duplicate.
- To edit an existing scheduled task, select a scheduled task and choose Modify.
- To remove a scheduled task from BIRT Analytics, choose Delete.
- To view a list of scheduled tasks already completed, choose Executions.

Duplicating a scheduled task

Duplicate creates a new scheduled task having all properties of an existing, selected task. Duplicating a scheduled task, then modifying one or multiple properties in the duplicated task, saves time spent recreating identical properties for a new task. Only the time attribute, indicating the time at which a task is created, is unique for a new, duplicate task.

How to duplicate a scheduled task

- 1 In Scheduled tasks, select a task.
- **2** Choose Duplicate.
- **3** In Scheduled task detail, choose Save.

A new task having all properties of the original task appears in Scheduled tasks. The new task has a unique value in Time, as shown in Figure 8-10.

hedule	d tasks							
Active	Туре	Name	Description	Date	Time	Last execution	User name	
B	Ð	time task 2		12/18/2013	16:45:02	2	Default Volur	me\administrato
8	A	event task 1		12/18/2013	16:47:02	2	Default Volur	me\administrato
8	*	event task 1		12/18/2013	16:47:07	,	Default Volur	me\administrato

Figure 8-10 Examining a duplicated scheduled task

Modifying a scheduled task

You can modify properties of an existing, scheduled task before the time or event set as a trigger for that task occurs. Scheduled task details supports editing and saving changes to task properties.

How to modify a scheduled task

- 1 In Scheduled tasks, select a task from the list.
- 2 Choose Modify.
- **3** Using Scheduled task details, change at least one property of the task. For example, edit the name property.
- 4 Choose Save.

Using a conditional query to automate actions

Action properties support associating specific actions with defined trigger event conditions. Automating a notification process provides a basic example for associating event-triggered, scheduled tasks and unique trigger events. A basic example demonstrating how to define unique actions that result from evaluating a conditional query follows.

The following example task generates one of two unique email message actions based on evaluating an order quantity in a customer database.

How to specify actions based on query results

- 1 In a scheduled task, create an event trigger having conditions that monitor the customer order table:
 - 1 In Trigger for task, expand BIRT Analytics. Then drag an Engineering event type and drop it in the scheduled task editor.
 - **2** In Scheduled task detail—Scheduled task, define conditions and attributes that identify a specific column, as shown in Figure 8-11.

heduled task	detail			?
e				
Scheduled t	ask Actions			
Vame event triggered tas Description order quantity tota		ask	🗆 Starting	g date
		otal changes	🗆 Ending	date
Active ngineering				
\land Databas	e	Conditions		
\land Table		Attribute	Operation	Value
Column Full Name		Engineering	=	
		Operation	=	
O Engineering		Column	=	[Demo].[Order Detail].[Quantity]
O Operatio	2n			
🗊 Date CC	YYMMDD			
🔺 Engine fe	ormat date			
🕚 Time HH	IMMSS			
A Hear		Delete		

Figure 8-11 Defining specific conditions for a scheduled task

2 In Actions for the event-triggered task, expand Conditional. Drag Query and drop it in the visual editor.

3 Specify query conditions for an action using Action details. For example, the selections shown in Figure 8-12 compare a quantity in a specific field with a defined value. The result returned by the conditional query is Yes or No. Choose OK.

Scheduled task detail		? 🗆 X
Save		
Scheduled task Actions		
Action detail		
Sum 🔻	1 Quantity	
Filter	T Demo_Order Detail	
○ SQL query:		
Operation <	▼ Value 10000 OK Cance	4

Figure 8-12 Specifying query conditions for an action

- 4 In Actions, add two Send email actions, using the visual editor, as follows:
 - 1 Expand Sending. Drag and drop a Send email action on Query. Choose Yes.
 - 2 Configure details for an email message action, appropriate for a Yes result.
 - 3 Drag and drop another Send email action on Query.
 - 4 Configure details for an email message action, appropriate for a No result.
- **5** Two Send email actions appear, one for each query condition, as shown in Figure 8-13.

Scheduled task detail	? 🗆 🗙
Save Scheduled task Actions	
Actions	
✓ ■ Sending Send e-mail	×.
Conditional	Query
Execute	
Export Data model Apply	Send e-mail Send e-mail

Figure 8-13 Examining a conditional query and associated actions

6 Choose Save.

Α

access control list (ACL)

Related terms BIRT Analytics Administration, column, database, group, security role, table An action is an event executed by a manual or task trigger. Example actions include send e-mail, query action, delete column, and apply model. Related terms scheduled task, trigger
An action is an event executed by a manual or task trigger. Example actions include send e-mail, query action, delete column, and apply model. Related terms scheduled task, trigger
A tool that supports grouping data from multiple tables in one table. Aggregates supports defining a function and filter as properties. Related terms filter, table
A tool that provides a specific view of data stored in FastDB. BIRT Analytics supports multiple analyses. Related terms Bubble analysis, Crosstab analysis, Evolution analysis, FastDB, Map analysis, Pareto analysis, Profile analysis, Venn analysis
Terms representing the left-hand, or If clause of an association rule. The antecedent clause of an association rule contains discrete data items. Related terms association rules, consequent
A d R fi A n R B P I D D R a

Association Rules

A predictive analytics tool that uses association rules to identify an If...Then relationship between data values stored in an information repository. For example, an association rule may show the following relationship: If a customer buys products A and B, then the customer also buys product C.

Related terms

association rules, predictive analytics

association rules

A predictive analytics technique that analyzes data for frequent If...Then patterns and calculates support and confidence criteria that identify the most important relationships. Support indicates how frequently the items appear in the database. Confidence indicates the number of times the If...Then relationships evaluate true.

An association rule has two parts, an antecedent and a consequent. The antecedent represents one or multiple data items. The consequent represents an item found in combination with the antecedent. An association rule returns a lift and a leverage value that measure how well the rule predicts the consequent.

Related terms

antecedent, Association Rules, confidence, consequent, lift, leverage, predictive analytics, support

В

baseline filter

A filter that returns a group of records to serve as a basis for comparison. For example, use the year 2012 as a baseline filter for profit, to compare profit earned in another year with profit earned in 2012.

Related terms

filter, record

big data analysis

The practice of analyzing, exploring, filtering, loading, segmenting, and studying massive quantities of data. Big data analysis uses statistics to describe qualities and predict trends in these data repositories.

Related terms

analysis, BIRT Analytics, data repository

BIRT Analytics

An application, including a data repository, data loader, and web service, that supports big data analysis.

Related terms

big data analysis, BIRT Analytics Administration

BIRT Analytics Administration

A BIRT Analytics system administration tool that runs as a browser-based application. The administrative user has full permission to modify all configurable features of the BIRT Analytics system.

Related term

BIRT Analytics

BIRT Analytics Loader module

A tool that extracts, transforms, and loads records from an external data source to FastDB. **Related terms**

BIRT Analytics, BIRT Analytics Administration, FastDB

Bubble analysis

A tool that supports viewing a spatial distribution of data with respect to two axes.

Related terms

analysis, Crosstab analysis, Evolution analysis, Map analysis, Pareto analysis, Profile analysis, Venn analysis

С

calculated field

A data field that displays the result of an expression.

campaign	A set of tasks, defined for specific population segment. A campaign is completed during a defined time period to accomplish a specific goal. Related term segment
Canvas	A workspace for data analysis gadgets. Canvas supports arranging, assembling, and saving a collection of data visualization gadgets. Related term gadget
cell	A set of properties that defines campaign actions to be performed for all records in a segment. Related terms action, campaign, record, segment
Clustering	A predictive analytics tool that uses k-means cluster analysis. Clustering identifies groups of similar data values in large segments stored in a big data repository. Related terms k-means, cluster analysis, predictive analytics
cluster analysis	6
-	A data analysis task that iterates estimating of values assigned to common data attributes. Common attributes identify groups of similar items, called clusters. Comparing clusters highlights similar and different groups in big data. Related terms analysis big data analysis Clustering
column	 A named field in a database table or query. For each data row, the column can have a different value, called the column value. The term column refers to the definition of the column, not to any particular value.
	 A vertical sequence of cells in a crosstab, grid element, or table element. Related terms column-oriented DBMS, database, data field, query, table
column-oriente	d DBMS
	A column-oriented DBMS is a database management system (DBMS) that stores data tables as sections of columns of data rather than as rows of data. A column-oriented DBMS serializes all of the values of a column together, then the values of the next column, and so on. Related terms database, column
confidence	An expression used to identify an association rule. Confidence compares how often the consequent appears when the antecedent is met. The confidence expression has the following syntax:
	Confidence (A,B-> C) = Support (A,B,C)/Support (A,B) Related terms association rules, support
consequent	Terms representing the left-hand, orThen clause of an association rule. The consequent clause of an association rule contains items found in combination with items in the antecedent. Related terms antecedent association rules
Convert	A BIRT Analytics option that displays results from one data analysis using a different type of data analysis. For example, an analysis created using Crosstab converts to a Bubble, Evolution, or Map analysis.

	Related term analysis	
count	The total number of records in a field. Related terms field, record	
Crosstab analysis		
	A tool that supports analyzing data using cross-tabulation, or pivoting of different fields. Related terms analysis, Bubble analysis, Evolution analysis, Map analysis, Pareto analysis, Profile analysis, Venn analysis	
Cylinder	A data visualization gadget that displays numeric values and boundaries in ranges. A Cylinder displays defined data measures as colored slices that comprise one cylinder shape. Related terms Dial, Funnel, gadget, Gallery, Label, Meter, Sphere	
	D	
data analysis	A process including acquiring, organizing, transforming, and modeling data to support lecision-making.	
Data Explorer		
	A tool that displays records from a database stored in FastDB. Data Explorer provides a summary view for a table and a detail view for records, tables, selections, and segments. Related terms Data Tree, FastDB, record, table	
data field	A location storing data having a specific type. A data field typically contains data from a database or other data source. A data field appears as a column when viewing a table in Data Explorer. For example, the BIRT Data Analytics Demo database includes the data field types listed in Table G-1.	

Data field types

Related terms record, Data Explorer, Data Tree, data types

Table G-1

Icon	Field type	Description
A	Calculated	Displays a value result from an expression
10	Date	Contains numbers that represent day, month, and year
10	Date and time	Contains numbers that represent day, month, year, and time of day
0	Full numeric	Contains whole, or integer numbers, such as 1 or 1000
10	Real numeric	Contains real, or partial numbers such as 1.05 or 0.003
\bigotimes	Time	Contains a value representing time of day
A	Text	Contains a string of alphabetic characters
data integration

data integration		
	A process throu	igh which data in varied sources is combined.
data mining	A computation Related term analysis	al process used to extract and transform data to prepare it for analysis.
data repository	/	
	A physical or v Related term FastDB	irtual location for storage and retrieval of data.
Data Tree	A tool that sup FastDB. Data T Related terms database, Discr	ports viewing and working with databases, tables, and records stored in ree includes Discrete Values, My Data, and My Folders viewers. rete Values Viewer, My Data Viewer, My Folders Viewer, record, table
data types	A data type de BIRT Data Ana	fines the limits of a data field in a BIRT Analytics database. For example, the lytics demo database includes the data types listed in Table G-2.
	Table G-2	Data types in BIRT Analytics Loader
	Data type	Description
	Date	Contains numbers that represent day, month, and year. The default format is mm_dd_yyyy.
	Datetime	Date and time data from January 1, 1753, through December 31, 9999, providing accuracy to three-hundredths of a second, or 3.33 milliseconds. The default format is yyyy_mm_dd_hh_MM_ss.
	Integer	Integer data from -2^31+1(-2,147,483,647) through 2^31-1 (2,147,483,647).
	Longint	Integer data from -2^63+1(-9,223,372,036,854,775,807) through 2^63-1 (9,223,372,036,854,775,807).
	Real	Floating precision number data with the following valid values: -1.79769×10^308 through 1.79769×10^308.
	String	A sequence of ASCII characters.
	Time	Contains a value representing time of day. The default format is hh_MM_ss.
	Unicode	A sequence of characters based on consistent encoding, representation, and handling of text as expressed in global writing systems.

Related terms

Data Explorer, data field, Data Tree, record

database

1 An integrated collection of logically related records that provides data for information application platforms, such as BIRT. The database model most commonly used is the relational model. Other typical models are entity-relationship, hierarchical, network, object, and object-relational.

2 An integrated set of logically related records stored in FastDB.

Related terms

record, table

decision tree A predictive analytics technique that predicts the value of a target variable, based on values of multiple input variables. For example, use a decision tree to predict a survival rate, based on characteristics of the population that may survive.

Related terms

Decision Tree, predictive analytics

Decision Tree	
	A predictive analytics tool that uses the decision tree technique to predict an outcome, based on values of multiple input variables. For example, use Decision Tree to predict the product a customer will purchase, based on customer, purchase, gender, occupation, and income data. Related terms association rules, predictive analytics
Decodes	A tool that supports renaming a data field stored in FastDB. Related terms data englysis data field. FastDP
Dial	A data visualization gadget that uses a needle-shaped pointer to display defined measures and numeric values in a range. Related terms Canvas, Cylinder, Funnel, gadget, Gallery, Label, Meter, Sphere
Discrete Values Viewer	
	A tool that supports viewing discrete values in a data record, selection, or segment. Related terms My Data Viewer, My Folders Viewer, record, segment, selection
Downloads	A tool that supports writing FastDB records to an external database. Related terms database, Export file, FastDB, record
Dubnium.exe	The file that runs the BIRT Analytics data repository, FastDB. Related term FastDB
	E
Evolution analy	ysis
	A tool that supports viewing a time-progression view of data values.

Related terms

analysis, Bubble analysis, Crosstab analysis, Map analysis, Pareto analysis, Profile analysis, Venn analysis

Export Analytic DB

A tool that supports creating a new database field based on a segment defined in the database. The new field is stored in FastDB. **Related terms**

Export file, FastDB, segment

Export file A tool that supports creating a new text file based on a segment defined in the database. The file is stored in FastDB.

Related terms

Downloads, FastDB, segment

Expressions A tool that supports creating a logical relationship, using data fields, functions, and operators. Results of the relationship appear as a calculated field in FastDB.
 Related terms calculated field, data field, FastDB

F

ics s a
ics s a
sa
ps
or a

Η

has seasonality

 User-selected option that recognizes a seasonal trend in a data set.
 Related terms Holt-Winters, seasonal periodicity, seasonality
 Holt-Winters
 A popular numerical estimation method used to forecast values in data that exhibit seasonal trends. The Holt-Winters method repeats and refines a time-series formula that includes a level, trend, and seasonal component. The formula calculates forecast values valid for time t using a weighted average for all data prior to time t. **Related term**

Forecasting

- ImportA tool that supports adding a field to a database by uploading records from an external
database. The field is stored in FastDB.Related terms
database, FastDB, field
- indexed field A data field having an associated key. An indexed field appears in a summary table used for data retrieval.
 Related terms

data field, field, table

J-K

k-means An iterative method of cluster analysis that groups large data sets into clusters of similar data. A k-means method forms clusters around data values having the nearest mean. **Related terms**

analysis, Clustering, cluster analysis, mean

kurtosis A coefficient that describes the degree of concentration for a distribution of values, based on a mathematical average. The kurtosis coefficient is a value between -0.5 and 0.5. Colloquially, the Kurtosis coefficient is an average that indicates how sharp a distribution is with respect to a standard normal distribution.

Related terms skewness, standard normal distribution

L

Label	A data visualization gadget that associates specific alphanumeric characters with a defined measure. A Label displays a text description of a measure in the BIRT Analytics Gallery. Related terms Canvas, Cylinder, Dial, Funnel, gadget, Meter, Sphere
leverage	A value that indicates how well an association rule predicts the consequent. The method used to calculate leverage differs from the method used to calculate lift. Related terms association rules, lift
lift	A value that indicates how well an association rule predicts the consequent. A lift value greater than one indicates that the items in the rule appear together more than expected. The method used to calculate lift differs from the method used to calculate leverage. Related terms association rules, leverage
Links	A tool that supports maintaining links binding columns and tables in a database stored in FastDB. Related terms column, table

Μ

make permanent		
	A field operation that creates a new data field from either a calculated field or a current segment. The data field appears in FastDB. Related terms calculated field, FastDB, field, segment	
Map analysis	A tool that supports plotting data values and regions on a geographic map. For example, a map analysis shows geographic regions and the number of high-net-worth customers in each region. Related terms analysis, Bubble analysis, Crosstab analysis, Evolution analysis, Pareto analysis, Profile analysis, Venn analysis	
maximum	The highest registered value in a set of values. Related term minimum	
mean	An arithmetic mean of all registered values in the field. Related terms median, mode	
median	A value that divides a field into two symmetrical parts. Related terms mean, mode	
Meter	A data visualization gadget that uses colored bars to display numeric values and boundaries in a range. Related terms Canvas, Cylinder, Dial, Funnel, Gallery, Label, Sphere	
minimum	The lowest registered value in a set of values. Related term maximum	
mode	The values having the most frequent number of occurrences in a field. Related terms mean, median	
My Data Viewer		
	A tool that supports viewing fields and tables in multiple databases stored in FastDB. Related terms Data Explorer, database, Discrete Values Viewer, field, My Folders Viewer, table	
My Folders Viewer		

A tool that supports viewing reports, selections, and gadgets by a user or, if shared, by other users. My Folders appears as a tab in Data Tree and in the Start pane.

Related terms

Data Explorer, Discrete Values Viewer, gadget, My Data Viewer, selection

Ν

NetScaler Web Logging (NSWL) query

A type of SQL query that tracks HTTP data traffic and writes information to a log file in a standard format such as the following example:

Select * from [Demo].[Household]
where [Demo].[Household].[Town]='LONDON';

Related terms

BIRT Analytics Administration, query, security filter, SQL (Structured Query Language)

normal distribution

A bell-shaped, single-peaked, symmetric distribution of data. In a normal distribution, the mean, mode, and median coincide at the center.

Related term

standard normal distribution

Numeric Ranges

A tool that supports creating a calculated field that includes a series of ranges into which data from numeric fields is grouped. For example, Numeric Ranges supports defining the following age ranges: Young - for age values less than 21, Adult - for age values 21 through 67, and Old - for age values greater than 67.

Related terms

calculated field, field

O-P

parameter	A variable expression that accepts a defined set of values. Related term filter
Parametric	A tool that supports creating a field based on a defined condition, for use as a filter on a measure.
	Related term field

Pareto analysis

A tool that supports comparing data using the Pareto principle, a commonly accepted rule which implies a data distribution with a numeric ratio of 80% to 20%. For example, the Pareto principle implies that 80% of sales result from 20% of customers.

Related terms

analysis, Bubble analysis, Crosstab analysis, Evolution analysis, Map analysis, Profile analysis, Venn analysis

predictive analytics

A subject encompassing a variety of techniques used to analyze current and historical facts to make predictions about future, or otherwise unknown events. Credit scoring is a well- known application that uses predictive analytics techniques to generate a score for an individual, based on credit history data for that individual.

Related terms

Association Rules, Clustering, Decision Tree, Forecasting

Profile analysis

A tool that supports identifying a set of similar characteristics in a group. A profile analysis compares z-score values calculated for each set of characteristics.

	Related terms analysis, Bubble analysis, Crosstab analysis, Evolution analysis, Map analysis, Pareto analysis, Venn analysis, z-score
profile	A set of associated security roles, groups, filters, and users. Using the BIRT Analytics Administration tool, the administrator creates a profile from the lists of roles, groups, filters, and users available on the system. From the BIRT Analytics security options list, choose Profiles, specify a profile name, provide a description, then select the roles, groups, filters, and users to include in the profile. Related terms BIRT Analytics Administration, group, security filter, security role
prompted filter	
	A data set filter that supports user entry of parameter values. Related terms filter, parameter
	Q
Quantile	A tool that supports creating a new calculated field by grouping values in a numeric field, using multiple groups that contain an equal number of values. For example, use Quantile to group a field containing 2400 values into four quartiles having 600 values each. Related terms calculated field, field
query	A statement specifying the data rows to retrieve from a data source. For example, a query that retrieves data from a database typically is a SQL SELECT statement. Related terms
	database, SQL (Structured Query Language)
	R
Ranking	A tool that supports ordering a table by generating a column of calculated values that correspond to a sorted column. The calculated values represent an ordered list of ranks. Related terms column, table
record	A set of related, indexed data fields in a database. A record often appears as a row shown in a table. For example, a customer record could include a numeric field for customerID, a character string field for customer name, and an alphanumeric field for age group. Related terms field, row
row	See record. Related terms field, record

S

scheduled task

A scheduled task includes a trigger, task details, and an assigned action. **Related terms** action, campaign, stage, trigger, workflow

Scratchpad	A BIRT Analytics work area that supports temporary caching of multiple segments. Scratchpad also supports creating new fields based on segments or selections. Related terms Data Explorer, Data Tree, segment, selection
seasonal perio	dicity
	A value indicating the number of periods in a cycle. Input a value for seasonal periodicity to initiate a forecast that predicts a seasonal pattern in a data set. Related terms Forecasting, Holt-Winters
seasonality	In a data set, a periodic trend that corresponds to monthly, quarterly, or semi-annual periods such as seasons. Related terms Forecasting, Holt-Winters
security role	A set of functionalities that an administrator uses to configure permissions in the BIRT Analytics system. Related terms BIRT Analytics Administration, functionalities, query, security filter
security filter	A type of query that an administrator uses to limit access to data in the BIRT Analytics system. Related terms BIRT Analytics, BIRT Analytics Administration, group, NetScaler Web Logging (NSWL) query
segment	A segment is a group of records sharing at least one common characteristic. Related terms record, selection
selection	A selection is a user-specified request that returns a segment from a database. Related terms record, segment
skewness	A value that reflects the distribution of values in a data set. Skewness values can be positive, zero, or negative. A positive value reflects a data set in which more values lie to the left of the mean value. A negative value reflects a data set in which more values lie to the right of the mean. A zero value indicates values distributed evenly around the mean, typically implying a symmetric distribution. Related terms kurtosis, mean
Sphere	A data visualization gadget that uses a colored sphere shape to display numeric values and boundaries in a range. Related terms Canvas, Cylinder, Dial, Funnel, gadget, Label, Meter
SQL (Structure	d Query Language)
	A language used to access and process data in a relational database. Related term database
stage	A tool that supports defining users as task owners and assigning to each task owner the permissions required to perform tasks. Define a stage to identify part of a campaign. Related terms action, campaign, scheduled task, trigger, workflow

standard deviation

The value equal to the positive square root of variance calculated for a data set. **Related term** variance

standard normal distribution

The normal distribution in which the mean is zero and the standard deviation is one. **Related term** normal distribution

Standardize column

A tool for preprocessing data values having a distribution different from a standard normal distribution. Multiple options support value sets distributed closely, clustered, spread, or having many repeated values.

Related term

standard normal distribution

sum The cumulated sum of all the values in a field. Related term sum-of-squares

sum-of-squares

The sum of all of the squared values in a set. **Related term** sum

support An expression that calculates a ratio measuring how many transactions contain all items in an association rule. The support expression has the following syntax:

Support (A,B) = Transactions (A,B)/Total transactions
Related term
association rules

Т

table	A named set of records in a database. Related terms database, record
target filter	A filter that returns a group of records for comparison with an established baseline. For example, use the year 2010 as a target filter for profit, to compare profit earned in 2010 with profit earned in another, baseline year. Related terms big data analysis, universal filter
temporal file	A temporary data file generated and stored in the system cache. Using the BIRT Analytics Administration tool, the administrator can remove the accumulated temporal files and records created by an application to optimize performance. Related term BIRT Analytics Administration
trigger	A trigger is a time or event that starts a scheduled task. Related terms action, campaign, scheduled task, stage, workflow

U

universal filter

value

A filter that is always applied at a lower resolution level, before changing resolution.

Related terms big data analysis, target filter

V-Y

- 1 The content of a constant, parameter, symbol, or variable.
 - **2** A specific occurrence of an attribute. For example, blue is a possible value for an attribute color.

Related term parameter

variance A value equal to the squared average of the distances between each value and the arithmetic mean.

Related term mean

Venn analysis

A tool that supports data analysis based on crossing more than two fields. A Venn analysis identifies coincident values in multiple data segments. For example, use a Venn analysis to show how many customers buy the same three products.

Related terms

Bubble analysis, Crosstab analysis, Evolution analysis, Map analysis, Pareto analysis, Profile analysis, segment

W

workflow A role responsible for completing tasks or stages in a campaign.
 Related terms

 action, campaign, scheduled task, stage, trigger

Ζ

z-score A value describing whether a quantifiable difference between two groups is statistically significant.

Related term Profile analysis